1	IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
2	FOR THE DISTRICT OF ALASKA
3	X
4	PEBBLE LIMITED PARTNERSHIP, :
5	Plaintiff, :
6	v. : Civil Action No.
7	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION : 3:14-cv-00171-HRH
8	AGENCY, et al., :
9	Defendants. :
LO	X
11	Washington, D.C.
l1 l2	Washington, D.C. Wednesday, March 30, 2016
12 13	Wednesday, March 30, 2016
12 13 14	Wednesday, March 30, 2016  Videotaped deposition of PHILLIP A. NORTH,
12 13 14	Wednesday, March 30, 2016  Videotaped deposition of PHILLIP A. NORTH, a witness herein, called for examination by counsel
12 13 14 15	Wednesday, March 30, 2016  Videotaped deposition of PHILLIP A. NORTH, a witness herein, called for examination by counsel for Defendants in the above-entitled matter, pursuant
12 13 14 15 16	Wednesday, March 30, 2016  Videotaped deposition of PHILLIP A. NORTH, a witness herein, called for examination by counsel for Defendants in the above-entitled matter, pursuant to notice, the witness being duly sworn by MARY GRACE
12 13 14 15 16 17	Wednesday, March 30, 2016  Videotaped deposition of PHILLIP A. NORTH, a witness herein, called for examination by counsel for Defendants in the above-entitled matter, pursuant to notice, the witness being duly sworn by MARY GRACE CASTLEBERRY, a Notary Public in and for the District

21 proceedings being taken down by Stenotype by MARY

22 GRACE CASTLEBERRY, RPR, and transcribed under her

1 direction.

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

3

## 1 APPEARANCES:

- 3 On behalf of the Plaintiff:
- 4 ROGER W. YOERGES, ESQ.
- 5 PATRICIA PALACIOS, ESQ.
- 6 BRIGIDA BENITEZ, ESQ.
- 7 CHRISTOPHER RE, ESQ.
- 8 TOM BARRY, ESQ. (Via Live Streaming)

- 9 MARK MURPHY, ESQ. (Via Live Streaming)
- 10 ZORBA LESLIE, ESQ. (Via Live Streaming)
- 11 RAISA DAIGNEAULT, ESQ.
- 12 (Via Live Streaming)
- 13 Steptoe
- 14 1330 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
- Washington, D.C. 20036
- 16 (202) 429-6261

- 18 On behalf of Defendant:
- 19 STUART ROBINSON, ESQ.
- 20 ROBIN THURSTON, ESQ.
- 21 BRAD P. ROSENBERG, ESQ.
- 22 U.S. Department of Justice

- 1 20 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W.
- Washington, D.C. 20530

3 (202) 616-8188 4 and 5 HEIDI NALVEN, ESQ. 6 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 7 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. 8 Washington, D.C. 20460 9 (202) 564-3189 10 On behalf of the deponent, Philip A. North: 11 12 BILLIE PIRNER GARDE, ESQ. JOHN M. CLIFFORD, ESQ. (Morning Session) 13 14 Clifford & Garde 15 1036-C East Green Tree Court 16 Appleton, Wisconsin 54915 17 (920) 730-5538 18 19 ALSO PRESENT: 20 JASON AQUI, Videographer 21 MAGDALENA WIELKOPOLSKA, Legal Assistant

22

(Via Live Streaming)

1	SHAWN MICGEE (VIa Live Streaming)
2	BRUCE JENKINS (Via Live Streaming)
3	MIKE HEATWOLE (Via Live Streaming)
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	

14 Tribes

1	CONTE	ENTS
2	WITNESS	EXAMINATION BY COUNSEL FOR
3	PHILLIP A. NORTH	^ PLAINTIFF ^ DEFENDANT
4		
5		
6	Afternoon Sessio	on - Page ^
7		
8	EXHIB	ITS
9	SEAL EXHIBIT NO.	PAGE NO.
10	1 - July 7, 2010 em	nail from Phil and Amanda to Phil
11	North	
12	2 - October 15, 20	14 email from Geoffrey Parker
13	3 - A Joint Letter fr	rom Six Federally-Recognized

- 15 4 A Joint Letter from Six Federally-Recognized
- 16 Tribes
- 17 5 June 10, 2010 email from Jeff Parker to Phil
- 18 North
- 19 6 September 14, 2010 email to G Parker from Phil
- 20 North
- 21 7 September 23, 2010 email from Phil Brna to
- 22 Frances Mann

- 1 8 December 13, 2011 email from Phil North to
- 2 Barbara Butler
- 3 9 February 7, 2011 email from David Evans to
- 4 Palmer Hough
- 5 10 July 1, 2010 email from Patricia McGrath to Phil
- 6 North
- 7 11 May 11, 2010 email from Michael Szerlog to Phil
- 8 North

- 9 12 June 29, 2010 email from Phil North to Michael
- 10 Szerlog
- 11 13 404(c) Substantive Option: Geographic Area by
- 12 Type of Activity; June 29, 2010 email from Jeff
- 13 Parker to Phil North
- 14 14 May 3, 2011 email from Judy Smith to Bill
- 15 Dunbar, et al
- 16 15 Bristol Bay Watershed Assessment Technical
- 17 Subgroups, July 14, 2011
- 18 16 March 1, 2011 email from Phil North to Thomas P.
- 19 Quinn
- 20 17 August 31, 2011 email to Michael Wiedmer from
- 21 Phil North
- 22 18 September 26, 2011 email to Phil North from

- 1 Chris Frissell
- 2 19 February 9, 2011 email from Palmer Hough to

3	David Evans
4	20 - November 4, 2010 email from Shoren Brown to
5	Julia McCarthy
6	21 - December 21, 2010 email from Phil North to Gwen
7	Kittel
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	

## 1 PROCEEDINGS

- 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now on the
- 3 record in the matter of Pebble Limited Partnership v
- 4 Environmental Protection Agency and Gina McCarthy.
- 5 Today's date is March 30, 2016. The time is 9:46.
- 6 This is the video recorded deposition of Phillip
- 7 North being taken at 1330 Connecticut Avenue,
- 8 Northwest, Washington, D.C. 20036. I am the camera
- 9 operator. My name is Jason Aqui in association with
- 10 Alderson Reporting located at 1155 Connecticut
- 11 Avenue, Northwest, Washington, D.C. The court
- 12 reporter is Mary Grace Castleberry also in
- 13 association with Alderson Reporting. Will all
- 14 attorneys please identify themselves and the parties
- 15 they represent beginning with the party noticing this
- 16 proceeding.
- 17 MR. YOERGES: I'm Roger Yoerges with
- 18 Steptoe & Johnson representing the plaintiff, Pebble
- 19 Limited Partnership.
- 20 MS. PALACIOS: Patricia Palacios with

- 21 Steptoe & Johnson also representing the plaintiff,
- 22 Pebble Limited Partnership.

- 1 MS. BENITEZ: Brigida Benitez of Steptoe &
- 2 Johnson also representing the plaintiff.
- 3 MR. RE: Christopher Re also with Steptoe
- 4 & Johnson also representing the plaintiff.
- 5 MS. PALOMAKI: Ashley Palomaki with the
- 6 Environmental Protection Agency representing the
- 7 Environmental Protection Agency.
- 8 MS. NALVEN: Heide Nalven, EPA,
- 9 representing EPA.
- 10 MS. THURSTON: Robin Thurston, Department
- 11 of Justice, civil division, federal programs branch,
- 12 representing defendants.
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Brad P. Rosenberg, U.S.
- 14 Department of Justice, civil division, federal

- 15 programs branch, representing defendants, EPA, and
- 16 its administrator, who has been sued in her official
- 17 capacity.
- 18 MR. CLIFFORD: John Clifford, Clifford and
- 19 Garde, representing the deponent.
- 20 MS. GARDE: Billie Garde, Clifford &
- 21 Garde, representing Mr. North.
- THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Will the court reporter

- 1 please administer the oath.
- 2 Whereupon,
- 3 PHILLIP A. NORTH,
- 4 was called as a witness by counsel for PARTY, and
- 5 having been duly sworn by the Notary Public, was
- 6 examined and testified as follows:
- 7 EXAMINATION BY COUNSEL FOR
- 8 ^ PLAINTIFF ^ PLAINTIFFS ^ DEFENDANT ^ DEFENDANTS

## 9 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 10 Q. Good morning, Mr. North.
- 11 A. Good morning.
- 12 Q. My name is Roger Yoerges and I represent
- 13 Pebble Limited Partnership in a lawsuit that my
- 14 client has brought against the Environmental
- 15 Protection Agency arising out of events that took
- 16 place and are still taking place up in Alaska
- 17 involving the Pebble Mine. Are you generally
- 18 familiar with the lawsuit?
- 19 A. Generally, yes.
- 20 Q. Have you actually read the amended
- 21 complaint or the first complaint filed in the case?
- 22 A. I may have. I actually don't recall for

12

1 sure.

2 Q. Have you had your deposition taken before?

- 3 A. Yes, I have.
- 4 Q. On how many occasion?
- 5 A. One.
- 6 Q. On one occasion?
- 7 A. (Witness nodding.)
- 8 Q. Was it in a civil litigation or a criminal
- 9 litigation?
- 10 A. It was -- I don't remember if it was civil
- 11 or criminal. Could have been either one.
- 12 Q. Were you a party to that case or were you
- 13 a witness?
- 14 A. I was a technical expert.
- 15 Q. So you were called by one of the parties
- 16 to be an expert in the case?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Were you paid for that?
- 19 A. I was an employee of the government.
- 20 Q. I understand.
- 21 A. Doing it in my capacity as an employee.
- 22 Q. When was that?

- 1 A. I believe '91, '2, early '90s.
- 2 Q. Do you remember the name of the case?
- 3 A. Yes. It was the Copper River Highway. It
- 4 was the Department of Justice versus the -- or, yeah,
- 5 Department of Justice versus the state of Alaska on
- 6 the Copper River Highway. I don't know if -- that's
- 7 not the name but --
- 8 Q. Was it the Department of Justice
- 9 representing EPA, your employer at the time?
- 10 A. No, the Corps of Engineers.
- 11 Q. Well, let me just quickly go through my
- 12 ground rules for a deposition. I'm sure your counsel
- 13 has had a discussion along these lines with you but
- 14 today I'm going to be asking you a series of
- 15 questions to try to seek discovery, to try to learn
- 16 what you know about the lawsuit that we filed on
- 17 behalf of our client and I'll be asking you questions
- 18 and I'll be showing you documents and asking you
- 19 questions about them. A deposition is a little
- 20 different from normal conversation where people

- 21 sometimes will start speaking before the other person
- 22 finishes because you're anticipating what they're

- 1 going to say. It's a little more formal than that
- 2 and as a result, what I would ask you is let me
- 3 finish my question before you provide your answer and
- 4 I'll do my best to allow you to finish your answer
- 5 before I ask the next question. There is also
- 6 another sort of unusual thing that happens in a
- 7 deposition and that is sometimes after I ask a
- 8 question, somebody in the room is going to object to
- 9 it, which doesn't normally happen when you have a
- 10 conversation, and so Ms. Garde, your lawyer, may
- 11 object to it, or Mr. Rosenberg, who is representing
- 12 the Department -- who is here from the Department of
- 13 Justice representing the EPA, may also have an
- 14 objection. Let them state their objection for the

15 record. It's something important for the Court to be
16 able to see. But unless one of them tells you not to
17 testify in response to my question, you can go ahead
18 and give your answer after they object. And I may
19 just prod you a little bit and say, "You may answer"
20 or something like that but the objections are being
21 made for the record for legal purposes that are
22 really of no concern of yours. They're a concern of

- 15
- 1 the lawyers and the Court.
- 2 It's important during a deposition -- as
- 3 you can see to your right here, there is a court
- 4 reporter who is taking down everything that we're
- 5 saying. You've had your deposition taken before so
- 6 you're probably familiar with that. And we're also
- 7 having the deposition videotaped and that's what the
- 8 camera is down there. So the official record of the

- 9 deposition, though, is being taken by this court
- 10 reporter here and you're under oath right now and all
- 11 of your answers are to be truthful to the best of
- 12 your knowledge. For this court reporter to be able
- 13 to make an accurate record, it's important that your
- 14 answers be audible and that they be verbal so if, in
- 15 a normal conversation, you might nod your head or
- 16 shake your head to indicate yes or no, in a
- 17 deposition, you have to say yes or no because she
- 18 can't take down nods of the head. She can't take
- 19 down things like uh-huhs and those sorts of less than
- 20 verbal sounds. So I'll try to remind you if it turns
- 21 out that you don't give an audible answer and a
- 22 verbal answer but try to do your best to keep that in

- 1 mind as you're responding to my questions, okay? Do
- 2 you understand everything I've said so far.

- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. Let's just stop the deposition and
- 5 go off the record for a second?
- 6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record at 9:53.
- 7 (Discussion off the record.)
- 8 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: On the record at 9:54.
- 9 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 10 Q. I'm sorry about that interruption. Just
- 11 to put on the record, we are attempting to live
- 12 stream this deposition to another conference room
- 13 here in the office where I've got people on the
- 14 Steptoe & Johnson team who are interested in seeing
- 15 the deposition, camped out with popcorn and soda
- 16 watching it, but they may not be able to hear it
- 17 right now based on the technical glitches but I want
- 18 to proceed nevertheless.
- 19 MS. GARDE: Could we identify who those
- 20 people are?
- 21 MR. YOERGES: I could give you a list of
- 22 those people. I'm not sure who is actually there.

- 1 MS. GARDE: All right.
- 2 MR. YOERGES: But I'll find it who it is
- 3 during a break.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. Mr. North, I received an email from
- 6 Mr. Rosenberg who represents EPA indicating that he

- 7 had met with you yesterday and with your counsel,
- 8 Ms. Garde, but I just want to find out from you, did
- 9 you meet yet with anyone to prepare for this
- 10 deposition?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And who was that?
- 13 A. With my counsel as well as with DOJ and
- 14 EPA attorneys.
- 15 Q. And was there anyone in the room other
- 16 than you and the attorneys?
- 17 A. No.
- 18 Q. And where did that meeting take place?
- 19 A. At Billie and John's office.
- 20 Q. And how long did you meet?

- 21 A. From about -- I believe it was about 9:30
- 22 to 3:00, something like that.

- 1 Q. Did you take a break for lunch?
- 2 A. We took a few breaks during the time so
- 3 yes.
- 4 Q. Did anybody show you any documents during
- 5 that meeting?
- 6 A. No.
- 7 Q. Did anybody from the DOJ discuss with you
- 8 what to do in the event that they made an objection?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. What did they say?
- 11 A. To just wait, listen, listen to the
- 12 objection, wait until it was completed and then
- 13 proceed or not or whatever was appropriate.
- 14 Q. Did they say anything about the nature of

- 15 their objections, in other words, let me be more
- 16 specific --
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: I think we're getting a
- 18 little bit close to work product on this. I mean,
- 19 what's the purpose of that question in terms of our
- 20 preparation of this witness?
- 21 MR. YOERGES: Let me ask the question. I
- 22 haven't asked it yet.

- 1 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 2 Q. Did they indicate if they raise a
- 3 particular objection, you should listen to that and
- 4 think about whether, for example -- let me give you
- 5 an example. Strike what I just said. If they say
- 6 objection, speculation, that you should then think
- 7 about your answer and not guess? Did they say
- 8 anything along those lines?

- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: I'm going to object to
- 10 that because that is part of our preparation process
- 11 and an answer to that question would reveal our work
- 12 product and our strategy regarding depositions and I
- 13 would instruct the witness not to answer that.
- 14 MR. YOERGES: How does that apply to a
- 15 witness who you are not defending?
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: I am defending the
- 17 interests of the Environmental Protection Agency and
- 18 its administrator. You're deposing Mr. North for
- 19 purposes of his actions when he was an EPA employee
- 20 and not based on anything at least that I can
- 21 identify relating to his personal actions and so the
- 22 Department of Justice in many cases, including this

- 1 one, has an interest in representing EPA's interests
- 2 including EPA's privileges as they may apply in the

- 3 context of this deposition.
- 4 MR. YOERGES: I take your point with
- 5 regard to the privilege because the privilege applies
- 6 for the matters that took place when he was employed
- 7 by the Agency but for purposes of this deposition, I
- 8 don't think it's a good objection. I don't think
- 9 it's -- you're instructing him not to answer the
- 10 question?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: No. Can you explain to me
- 12 why it's not a good objection?
- 13 MR. YOERGES: Sure. He's not your client.
- 14 There is no attorney-client privilege regarding
- 15 what's happening in this deposition today. There is
- 16 no attorney-client privilege regarding what happened
- 17 yesterday during your prep session. There would be
- 18 between Ms. Garde and him but not between you and
- 19 him.
- 20 MR. ROSENBERG: I disagree. I agree there
- 21 is attorney-client privilege to the extent that we
- 22 were discussing information that was within the scope

- 1 of his employment and his knowledge while he was at
- 2 EPA and to the extent that he's being deposed in the
- 3 context of him being a former EPA employee.
- 4 MR. YOERGES: I understand that but
- 5 instructions about how he should behave in the
- 6 deposition today are entirely different, are they
- 7 not?
- 8 MR. ROSENBERG: I don't think that they're
- 9 different at all.
- 10 MR. YOERGES: Well, if you're instructing
- 11 him not to answer, you can do that. You're free to
- 12 do that.
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Okay. I'm instructing him
- 14 not to answer.
- MR. YOERGES: You're instructing him not
- 16 to answer. Okay.
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. So other than meeting for roughly five and
- 19 a half hours or so, did you do anything else to
- 20 prepare for the deposition?

- 21 A. I spoke with my attorney the day before.
- 22 Q. So that would have been -- today is

- 1 Wednesday. That was Monday?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. You're appearing here in response to a
- 4 subpoena that was served on you in Australia?
- 5 A. That's correct.
- 6 Q. And when did you fly into the country?
- 7 A. A week ago today. Yes, that's correct, a
- 8 week ago today.
- 9 Q. In preparation for the deposition, did you
- 10 read any of the deposition transcripts for anybody
- 11 who has had their deposition taken already in the
- 12 case?
- 13 A. No.
- 14 Q. So you worked for EPA for roughly 28

- 15 years, is that right?
- 16 A. 23.
- 17 Q. 23 years, okay. And when you left the
- 18 Environmental Protection Agency, what was your
- 19 position at the time?
- 20 A. I'm not sure. Can you be more specific --
- 21 Q. Sure.
- 22 A. -- about what --

- 1 Q. Were you in a particular unit or a
- 2 particular division or something like that?
- 3 A. Yes. I was in the aquatic resources unit.
- 4 Q. And within the aquatic resources unit,
- 5 were you the chief, were you the deputy, were you a
- 6 scientist? What was your position?
- 7 A. I was a staff person.
- 8 Q. A staff person?

- 9 A. In the aquatic resources unit, yes.
- 10 Q. And for how long did you hold that
- 11 position?
- 12 A. For 23 years.
- 13 Q. So you came in as a staff person in the
- 14 aquatic resources unit?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And you stayed in that position throughout
- 17 the entire time?
- 18 A. That's correct.
- 19 Q. And just generally speaking, what were
- 20 your responsibilities as a staff person in the
- 21 aquatic resources unit?
- 22 A. I think they were fourfold. One was under

- 1 section 404 of the Clean Water Act, I worked with the
- 2 Corps of Engineers and reviewed development projects

- 3 where someone might submit a permit application to
- 4 the Corps. I was an inspector under -- for
- 5 enforcement of section 404. I was a grants manager
- 6 under the 404 program and I was also -- part of my
- 7 job was to engage the community and in helping to
- 8 implement the law more effectively at a local level.
- 9 Q. You mentioned section 404 of the Clean
- 10 Water Act. What's your understanding of what that
- 11 section is?
- 12 A. That's a big question.
- 13 Q. I know.
- 14 A. So, okay. I'm not sure how to answer it
- 15 briefly.
- 16 Q. Do you want me to break it down?
- 17 A. Sure.
- 18 Q. Okay. So you testified that you did
- 19 inspections, for example, as one of the four things,
- 20 the four groups of responsibilities you just
- 21 testified about.
- 22 A. Uh-huh.

- 1 Q. And you did inspections under 404. Tell
- 2 me a little bit more about what that entailed.
- 3 A. If I was aware of a violation where
- 4 someone had filled waters of the United States
- 5 without a permit, then I would follow through and do
- 6 inspections, I would follow through with restoration,
- 7 I would participate in any administrative or legal
- 8 action against that person.
- 9 Q. So I heard you say two things, Mr. North.
- 10 You said dredging or fill material and you said
- 11 something about permits so does section 404 of the
- 12 Clean Water Act have something to do with both of
- 13 those topics?
- 14 A. It does, yes.
- 15 Q. In what respect?
- 16 A. That if you would like to put dredge or
- 17 fill material into waters of the U.S., you're
- 18 required to get a permit from the Corps of Engineers.
- 19 Q. And that permit is under section 404?
- 20 A. Under section 404, yes.

- 21 Q. Understood. You also indicated that you
- 22 were involved in -- I'm going to use the word

- 1 outreach but I don't think that's the word you used
- 2 but something to do with community relations. Tell
- 3 me a little bit more about that.
- 4 A. I worked with tribes and communities and
- 5 NGOs, basically anyone in the community to try to
- 6 make implementation of or protection of waters of the
- 7 U.S., protection of waters more effective within that
- 8 community and that sometimes was with tribes and it
- 9 might -- in one case, it involved working with a
- 10 tribe to develop a natural resources plan in their
- 11 area on their lands. In another case, it was working
- 12 with the city of Homer to develop a wetlands
- 13 regulatory program for their city. It involved
- 14 working with agencies to do research to better inform

- 15 the implementation of wetland protection programs. I
- 16 worked with a small -- an unincorporated community to
- 17 develop a watershed plan, those kinds of things.
- 18 Q. I probably should have asked this before.
- 19 You know, we feel like we all kind of know you a bit
- 20 from reading all the documents and being as involved
- 21 in this case as we have over the course of the past
- 22 year plus. You worked for the EPA. Where did you

- 1 work?
- 2 A. Initially I worked in Anchorage and then I
- 3 worked in Soldotna.
- 4 Q. Soldotna, and that's also in Alaska, I
- 5 assume?
- 6 A. Yes, it is.
- 7 Q. And what region of EPA is that?
- 8 A. Region 10.

- 9 Q. So for your entire career, you've worked
- 10 in Region 10 and in Alaska, is that correct?
- 11 A. That's correct.
- 12 Q. Before you came to EPA -- I assume you
- 13 have a college degree?
- 14 A. I do.
- 15 Q. And what is that in?
- 16 A. I have a bachelor's degree in botany and a
- 17 masters degree in natural resource management with a
- 18 fisheries emphasis.
- 19 Q. With a fisheries emphasis?
- 20 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 21 Q. Do you have any degree in mining or --
- 22 A. No.

- 1 Q. -- in minerals or anything like that?
- 2 A. No, I do not.

- 3 Q. No degree in geology?
- 4 A. No.
- 5 Q. Have you ever worked for a mining company?
- 6 A. I never have.
- 7 Q. Have you ever consulted with a mining
- 8 company?
- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. You can answer.
- 12 A. It depends on what you mean by consulting.
- 13 I've worked on mines for the entire 23 years of my
- 14 time at EPA.
- 15 Q. Okay. So if a mining company was
- 16 interested in developing a mine and needed to get a
- 17 section 404 permit, you would get involved with
- 18 something like that if it was within your region?
- 19 A. That's correct.
- 20 Q. And did that apply to every mine that was
- 21 in Region 10 or only ones that were assigned to you
- 22 or how did that work?

- 1 A. Generally if they were assigned to me.
- 2 Q. Were there other people in your unit who
- 3 had similar responsibilities who a mine might be
- 4 assigned to them rather than you?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Can you name any of those people?
- 7 A. If they were in Idaho, it might be Carla
- 8 Fromm. If they were in Washington, it might be Linda
- 9 Storm. If they were in Oregon, it might be -- I
- 10 shouldn't forget people's names, my colleagues'
- 11 names, but I'm drawing a blank. But the Oregon
- 12 person that was my equivalent. And even if it was in
- 13 Alaska, it might be somebody else.
- 14 Q. So you were not the only person in Alaska
- 15 who would do this kind of work?
- 16 A. That's correct.
- 17 Q. And were you actually the person -- with
- 18 respect to mines that you actually did work on, were
- 19 you actually the person who would issue the permit?
- 20 A. No.

- 21 Q. What kind of work did you do then
- 22 regarding a permit?

- 1 A. My work was to analyze the likely effects
- 2 of the mine and to advise the Corps of Engineers as
- 3 well as my managers what those effects would likely
- 4 be and what mitigation might be addressed, might
- 5 address those effects.
- 6 Q. And how did you go about doing that? Did
- 7 you do studies? Did you go out in the field? How
- 8 would one go about trying to figure out what the
- 9 effects would be of a proposed mine?
- 10 A. Well, we would take the information that
- 11 was either presented by the company, the mining
- 12 company, or any other source that might be available
- 13 and we would essentially go out and just seek
- 14 whatever other information might be available that

- 15 would give us insight into what those effects would
- 16 be. And generally that would be scientific
- 17 information but it could be -- I mean, it might be
- 18 published scientific information, it might be
- 19 information from publications that are put out by
- 20 agencies or really anyone else as long as it gave us
- 21 insight into what the effects would be. That's
- 22 pretty much how I would do it.

- 1 Q. You said that it might include
- 2 publications put out by agencies. Would it also
- 3 include publications put out by environmental groups
- 4 who generally are opposed to mining?
- 5 A. It could.
- 6 Q. And did it ever?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

- 9 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 10 Q. But that was yes, it did?
- 11 I told you at the outset that the lawsuit
- 12 that my clients have brought against the EPA involves
- 13 something called the Pebble Mine or the Pebble
- 14 deposit. Are you familiar with the Pebble Mine or
- 15 the Pebble deposit.
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. What is your understanding of what the
- 18 Pebble Mine or deposit is?
- 19 A. It's a copper, gold and molybdenum deposit
- 20 that's at the headwaters of the Koktuli and -- well,
- 21 the headwaters of the Koktuli and Talarik Creeks,
- 22 Koktuli River. I'm sorry, my memories -- I have to

- 32
- 1 think back a few years now to all these rooms.
- 2 Koktuli River and Talarik Creek which are tributaries

- 3 to the Nushagak River and the Kvichak River in the
- 4 Bristol Bay watershed in southwestern Alaska.
- 5 Q. And did you work on anything to do with
- 6 that mine?
- 7 A. I did.
- 8 Q. You mentioned before that you worked in
- 9 permit applications when you were part of the aquatic
- 10 resource unit. Did you work on a permit application
- 11 that had been submitted by the mining company with
- 12 respect to that mine?
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. You can answer.
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. And why is that?
- 18 A. Because there wasn't a permit application.
- 19 Q. Had there ever been a permit application
- 20 filed with regard to that mine that you know of?
- 21 A. Well, yes.
- 22 Q. A section 404 application?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. When was that?
- 3 A. For exploration.
- 4 Q. For exploration?
- 5 A. Related to that mine.
- 6 Q. What about for actual development of the
- 7 mine?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 Q. I'm going to sort of put the mine to the
- 10 side for a second and ask you just a few questions
- 11 about emails. In this case we've asked the
- 12 government to produce a lot of different kinds of
- 13 documents associated with our claims and one category
- 14 of documents that we asked for were emails that EPA
- 15 people had either written or received regarding our
- 16 claims. In connection with that, we received some
- 17 emails that we think were from you and the email
- 18 address -- or they could have been to you. The email
- 19 address said Phil and Amanda on it. It didn't look
- 20 like an official EPA address. Did you have a

- 21 personal email address with Phil and Amanda on it at
- 22 the time that you were working at the EPA?

- 1 A. Yes, I did.
- 2 Q. I take it Amanda is your spouse?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. And that email was through some local
- 5 Internet service provider in Alaska?
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 Q. And did you use that email to conduct any
- 8 EPA business?
- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. Go ahead.
- 12 A. At times, yes.
- 13 Q. Why?
- 14 A. Because -- I think there were two reasons.

- 15 One was that because the -- my EP -- at times I
- 16 worked at home and my connection to my EPA account
- 17 was very poor. It just didn't work sometimes. And
- 18 so I would -- it was easier just to tell people to
- 19 send it to my home email and I would get it if I was
- 20 working at home. And then -- actually, that's the
- 21 reason. That's the two reasons, is because the
- 22 system didn't always work the way it was supposed to

- 1 and because it was just convenient.
- 2 Q. When you used your personal email address
- 3 to conduct the EPA business, is there anything you
- 4 did with emails that you sent out or that you
- 5 received from anybody from the outside to that
- 6 personal address?
- 7 A. I don't understand the question.
- 8 Q. Was there any kind of protocol that you

- 9 understood that your agency required if you ever used
- 10 personal email addresses?
- 11 A. I'm not aware of any protocol.
- 12 Q. We've seen some indication of a protocol
- 13 that would require you to forward the personal email
- 14 exchange that you had to your official EPA address.
- 15 Are you familiar with that?
- 16 A. I -- well, I guess I'm not sure how to
- 17 answer that question.
- 18 Q. Why not?
- 19 A. Because there were records rules on making
- 20 sure that records were maintained but there weren't
- 21 protocols on forwarding emails that I know of.
- 22 Q. Okay. How often did you use your personal

- 1 email to conduct EPA business?
- 2 A. Oh, I don't know how to quantify it. Not

- 3 all the time but not infrequently.
- 4 Q. Not infrequently. So I had understood
- 5 what you said is one of the reasons why you used a
- 6 personal email address is because you worked from
- 7 home and you had connectivity issues with regard to
- 8 your EPA address?
- 9 A. That's correct.
- 10 Q. And how frequently did those connectivity
- 11 issues pop up with you?
- 12 A. Frequently.
- 13 Q. And do you know what the reason for that
- 14 was? Was it because you were in a remote location or
- 15 what?
- 16 A. I don't know. I don't know why.
- 17 Q. So when that happened and you had to
- 18 conduct business, you would just conduct it on your
- 19 personal account, right?
- 20 A. That's correct.
- 21 Q. And did you do that during your entire
- 22 time you were using email while you were working with

- 1 EPA?
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. You were there for 23 years, correct?
- 5 A. At EPA, yes.
- 6 Q. At EPA for 23 years?
- 7 A. Right.
- 8 Q. Did you have email for all 23 years?
- 9 A. No, I don't believe so.
- 10 Q. So email probably came on a little bit
- 11 after you --
- 12 A. That's right.
- 13 Q. -- had done your job there?
- 14 A. Yes, that's right.
- 15 Q. And during the time that you had email,
- 16 you had a personal email account and an EPA email
- 17 account, whenever you had a situation where there
- 18 were connectivity issues with your official email
- 19 account, your EPA email account, would you then use
- 20 your personal account?

- 21 A. It would depend.
- 22 Q. On what?

- 1 A. If I needed to or not. I mean, it would
- 2 depend how important is it that I actually do what
- 3 I'm doing, do what I'm trying to get done, you know,
- 4 how urgent is it. I might just let it go, if it
- 5 didn't work.
- 6 Q. And you used your personal email account
- 7 only when you worked from home?
- 8 A. I believe so.
- 9 Q. Did you actually have an office too?
- 10 A. I did, yes.
- 11 Q. And was that located in the -- you say you
- 12 started out working in Anchorage?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. That would have been what year?

- 15 A. That I started working at Anchorage?
- 16 Q. Yes.
- 17 A. In 1989.
- 18 Q. And then you moved to -- I'm going to
- 19 mispronounce the name but Soldotna?
- 20 A. Soldotna.
- 21 Q. And when was that?
- 22 A. In 1998.

- 1 Q. So nine years later. And that was all
- 2 prior to the time that you had anything to do with
- 3 Pebble Mine, correct?
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. When was it that you first used your
- 6 personal email account to do EPA business?
- 7 A. I believe it was when I was in Soldotna.
- 8 Q. So sometime from '98 afterwards?

- 9 A. Right. Correct.
- 10 Q. Did you have an office in Soldotna?
- 11 A. I did.
- 12 Q. And did you use the personal email account
- 13 when you worked in that office as well as using it
- 14 from home?
- 15 A. No.
- 16 Q. And is that because you didn't have
- 17 connectivity issues when you were in the office but
- 18 you did at home?
- 19 A. I believe that, yes, that's correct.
- 20 Well, there is -- and I'm not particularly computer
- 21 savvy and so I wouldn't know how to connect to my
- 22 personal email from my home, from my office, so I

1 probably wouldn't be able to do it.

2 Q. So based on that, you believe that when

- 3 you were in your office, you used your official EPA
- 4 email account?
- 5 A. That's correct.
- 6 Q. This is going to be a little tedious and
- 7 I'll do this as quickly as I can but I'm going to ask
- 8 you if you know somebody on the list of people I'm
- 9 going to read and if you have any recollection of
- 10 having communicated with them using your personal
- 11 email account. Do you understand?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. So the first person is someone by the name
- 14 of Jeff Parker. Do you know that person?
- 15 A. I do.
- 16 Q. And who is Jeff Parker?
- 17 A. He is an attorney in Anchorage.
- 18 Q. Anything more about him? Was he involved
- 19 at all in the Pebble Mine matter?
- A. He was, yes.
- 21 Q. And did you have any communications with
- 22 him using your personal email account?

- 1 A. I did.
- 2 Q. And do you know whether he ever e-mailed
- 3 to you using your personal email account?
- 4 A. He did.
- 5 Q. How about Shoren Brown. Does that name
- 6 ring a bell?
- 7 A. I do. Yes, it does. I'm sorry, it does
- 8 ring a bell.
- 9 Q. And who does Shoren Brown work for?
- 10 A. He works for or he did work for Trout
- 11 Unlimited.
- 12 Q. And he worked on matters relating to the
- 13 Pebble Mine?
- 14 A. That's correct.
- 15 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague as to
- 16 worked on matters.
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. Did you ever email him using your personal
- 19 email account?
- 20 A. I don't think so.

- 21 Q. Do you know whether he sent an email to
- 22 you using your personal email account?

- 1 A. Not that I recall.
- 2 Q. The next person is Wayne Nastri. Does
- 3 that name ring a bell to you?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And who is Wayne?
- 6 A. He is a consultant for Trout Unlimited.
- 7 Q. And did he work on matters relating to the
- 8 Pebble Mine?
- 9 A. He did.
- 10 Q. And do you know whether you ever used your
- 11 personal email address to email him or to receive an
- 12 email from him?
- 13 A. Not that I recall.
- 14 Q. Peter Van Tuyn. Does that name sound

15	familiar to you?	
16	A.	Yes.

- 17 Q. And who is Peter?
- 18 A. Peter is an attorney for Bristol Bay
- 19 Regional Corporation.
- 20 Q. Is that Bristol Bay Native Corporation?
- 21 A. Native Corporation, that's right.
- 22 Q. BBNC?

- 1 A. BBNC, yes, native corporation.
- 2 Q. And did he work on matters relating to the
- 3 Pebble Mine?
- 4 A. Yes, he did.
- 5 Q. And did he have interaction with you
- 6 regarding the Pebble Mine?
- 7 A. Yes, he did.
- 8 Q. And do you know whether you ever used your

- 9 personal email address to send or receive emails?
- 10 A. Not that I recall.
- 11 Q. How about Joel Reynolds. Does that name
- 12 ring a bell?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And who is Joel?
- 15 A. He is the -- my understanding is that he
- 16 is the lead attorney for the Natural Resources
- 17 Defense Council.
- 18 Q. And did you deal with Joel at all in
- 19 matters relating to the Pebble Mine?
- 20 A. No, I never did.
- 21 Q. So I assume you didn't email him?
- 22 A. Correct. Not that I recall anyway.

- 1 Q. How about Carol Ann Woody. Does that name
- 2 sound familiar?

- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And who is Carol Ann Woody?
- 5 A. She's an independent fishery ecologist who
- 6 works as a consultant for Trout Unlimited and others.
- 7 Q. When you say she's independent, what do
- 8 you mean? She's not with an agency or --
- 9 A. No, that she has her own company.
- 10 Q. Okay. And did you ever email with Carol
- 11 Ann Woody using your personal account or her to
- 12 yours?
- 13 A. Not that I recall.
- 14 Q. How about Ann Maest. Is that name
- 15 familiar to you?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And who is Ann?
- 18 A. She is a -- I don't know if she's water
- 19 quality or hydrology specifically but she is an
- 20 independent consultant who works for various people.
- 21 Q. And did she work on matters relating to
- 22 the Pebble Mine?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. And did you ever communicate with her?
- 3 A. Not that I recall.
- 4 MS. GARDE: Objection. Is your question
- 5 "did you ever communicate with her" intended to ask
- 6 if he had communications with her through his
- 7 personal email or is this a different question?
- 8 MR. YOERGES: Let me ask that question.
- 9 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 10 Q. Did you communicate with her using your
- 11 personal email or vice versa, her sending something
- 12 to you using your personal email?
- 13 A. I don't believe so.
- 14 Q. Let me stop for a moment and ask this
- 15 question. Other than Mr. Parker who you do recall
- 16 using your personal email account, did you email
- 17 anyone else during your entire time with the EPA
- 18 using your -- anyone else from outside the EPA using
- 19 your personal email account?
- 20 MS. GARDE: Object, overbroad.

- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: And objection, vague.
- 22 THE WITNESS: Well, to answer your

- 1 question as you asked it, many, many people.
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 3 Q. Okay. I'll go back to the list then.
- 4 Alan Boraas. Do you know who that is?
- 5 A. I do.
- 6 Q. And who is Alan?
- 7 A. Alan is a professor at Kenai Peninsula
- 8 College.
- 9 Q. And did he work on any matters relating to
- 10 the Pebble Mine?
- 11 A. He did.
- 12 Q. And did you communicate with him using
- 13 your personal email address?
- 14 A. I did.

- 15 Q. How frequently?
- 16 A. He was someone that I knew personally and
- 17 so I don't -- not very -- not often but I knew him so
- 18 it could have been -- I could have had communications
- 19 with him at any time.
- 20 Q. And did those communications involve
- 21 Pebble Mine?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

- 1 THE WITNESS: I would say generally not
- 2 but it's possible.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. Sitting here today, you don't have any
- 5 specific recollection of a particular email you sent
- 6 to Mr. Boraas?
- 7 A. Correct.
- 8 Q. Regarding the Pebble Mine?

$\sim$		C 1
u	Λ	Correct.

- 10 Q. But it's possible?
- 11 A. It's possible.
- 12 Q. Dan Rinella. Is that name familiar to
- 13 you?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And who is Dan?
- 16 A. He is an employee of the University of
- 17 Alaska.
- 18 Q. Did he work on matters relating to the
- 19 Pebble Mine?
- 20 A. He did.
- 21 Q. And did you communicate with him using
- 22 your personal email address?

- 1 A. It's possible but I don't have a specific
- 2 recollection.

- Q. And when I say did you communicate with 4 him using your personal email address, I'm referring 5 to the Pebble Mine, Pebble Mine matters. 6 A. Okay. Q. Okay? 7 8 A. Okay. 9 Q. Same answer? 10 A. Yes. Q. Jason Metrokin. Does that name sound 11 12 familiar? 13 A. Yes. Q. And who is Jason? 14
- 16 Bay Native Corporation.

A. I believe he's the chair of the Bristol

Q. That's the name organization that Peter

- 18 Van Tuyn is the lawyer for?
- 19 A. Yes.

15

- 20 Q. And Jason Metrokin, was he involved on
- 21 matters relating to the Pebble Mine?
- 22 A. I believe so.

- 1 Q. And did you communicate with him regarding
- 2 the Pebble Mine using your personal email address?
- 3 A. No.
- 4 Q. David Chambers, does that name sound
- 5 familiar?
- 6 A. It does, yes.
- 7 Q. And who is David Chambers?
- 8 A. He is the director, the executive director
- 9 of an organization called Center for Science and
- 10 Public Participation.
- 11 Q. Did he work on matters relating to the
- 12 Pebble Mine?
- 13 A. Yes, he did.
- 14 Q. And did you communicate with him regarding
- 15 matters relating to the Pebble Mine using your
- 16 personal email address?
- 17 A. It's possible but I don't recall any
- 18 specific time.
- 19 Q. Thomas Quinn, is that name familiar?
- 20 A. Yes.

- 21 Q. And who is he?
- 22 A. He is a professor at the University of

- 1 Washington.
- 2 Q. Did he work on matters relating to Pebble
- 3 Mine?
- 4 A. It depends on what you mean by "work on,"
- 5 I guess.
- 6 Q. Was he involved at all in EPA's
- 7 consideration of --
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. -- matters relating to the Pebble Mine?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague and
- 12 confusing.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. Were you confused by that?

- 15 A. It does seem a little vague but I took
- 16 meaning from it.
- 17 Q. Thank you. And did you communicate with
- 18 Thomas Quinn regarding the Pebble Mine using your
- 19 personal email address?
- 20 A. I don't believe so.
- 21 Q. David Schindler, is that name familiar?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And who is David?
- 2 A. He's also a professor at the University of
- 3 Washington.
- 4 Q. And did he work on matters regarding the
- 5 Pebble Mine?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And did you have communications with him
- 8 using your personal email address on matters relating

## 9 to the Pebble Mine?

- 10 A. I don't believe so.
- 11 Q. Getting close to the end of the list here.
- 12 A. Okay.
- 13 Q. Tim Troll. Do you know who Tim Troll is?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And who is he?
- 16 A. He works for the Nature Conservancy.
- 17 Q. The Nature Conservancy?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Is that sometimes referred to as TNC?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And was Tim Troll involved in matters
- 22 relating to the Pebble Mine?

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 2 THE WITNESS: I actually don't know.

- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. Was the Nature Conservancy involved in
- 5 matters relating to the Pebble Mine?
- 6 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 7 THE WITNESS: I don't know specifically.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 9 Q. Do you remember whether you communicated
- 10 with Mr. Troll on matters relating to the Pebble Mine
- 11 using your personal email address?
- 12 A. I don't believe so.
- 13 Q. William or Bill Reilly. Does that name
- 14 sound familiar?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And I don't think this is the former EPA
- 17 administrator.
- 18 A. No.
- 19 Q. This is another Bill Reilly, correct?
- 20 A. It is.
- 21 Q. And did this Bill Reilly work on matters
- 22 relating to the Pebble Mine?

- 1 A. He did.
- 2 Q. And did you communicate with him relating
- 3 to the Pebble Mine using your personal email address?
- 4 A. Not that I know of.
- 5 Q. Four more to go. Actually, three more.
- 6 Tom Yocom. Does that name sound familiar?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And who is Tom Yocom?
- 9 A. He is a private consultant now in the Bay
- 10 Area, I believe.
- 11 Q. And did he work on matters relating to the
- 12 Pebble Mine?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. In fact, he did a report with Mr. Reilly,
- 15 correct?
- 16 A. That's correct.
- 17 Q. And did you ever communicate with
- 18 Mr. Yocom regarding anything to do with the Pebble
- 19 Mine using your personal email account?
- 20 A. Not that I recall.

- 21 Q. And when you say not that I recall, as
- 22 you've done with several of these things, I

- 1 understand that you're not saying that you didn't.
- 2 You just don't recall that you did?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. Catherine Knott, K-n-o-t-t. Does that
- 5 name sound familiar to you?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And who is Catherine?
- 8 A. She's an associate professor at the Palmer
- 9 branch of Kenai Peninsula College.
- 10 Q. The same place where Alan Boraas works?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Same university or college?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And Catherine Knott, did she work on

- 15 matters relating to the Pebble Mine?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And did you have communications with her
- 18 regarding those matters on your personal email
- 19 accountTiel
- 20 A. Not that I know of.
- 21 Q. And I think you pronounce this teal, Tiel
- 22 Smith. Is that correct?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. I say he. I'm not sure if it's a he.
- 3 A. It's a he.
- 4 Q. And do you know Tiel Smith?
- 5 A. Yes, I know who he is.
- 6 Q. Who is Tiel Smith?
- 7 A. He works for Bristol Bay Native
- 8 Corporation.

- 9 Q. Did he work on any matters relating to
- 10 Pebble Mine?
- 11 A. I believe so.
- 12 Q. And did you have any communications with
- 13 teal using your personal email account on matters
- 14 relating to Pebble Mine?
- 15 A. Not that I know of.
- 16 Q. How about Tim Bristol. Do you know Tim
- 17 Bristol?
- 18 A. I do.
- 19 Q. And who is Tim Bristol?
- 20 A. Tim Bristol was the director for the
- 21 Alaska branch, I suppose, of Trout Unlimited.
- 22 Q. And did Tim Bristol work on matters

- 1 relating to the Pebble Mine?
- 2 A. Yes, he did.

- 3 Q. And did you have any communications with
- 4 Mr. Bristol relating to the Pebble Mine using your
- 5 personal email account?
- 6 A. Not that I -- not that I know of.
- 7 Q. Bob Waldrop, W-a-l-d-r-o-p. Does that
- 8 name sound familiar?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And who is Bob Waldrop?
- 11 A. He works for a commercial fishing
- 12 marketing organization that I can never remember
- 13 exactly the name of.
- 14 Q. Would it be the Bristol Bay Regional
- 15 Seafood Development something or other?
- 16 A. Yes, that sounds right.
- 17 Q. And did he work on matters relating to
- 18 Pebble Mine?
- 19 A. Yes, he did.
- 20 Q. And did you communicate with him regarding
- 21 those matters using your personal email address?
- 22 A. Not that I recall.

- 1 Q. Can you recall whether you communicated
- 2 with any other federal agency official outside of EPA
- 3 using your personal email address on matters relating
- 4 to the Pebble Mine?
- 5 A. I really don't know if I did or not.
- 6 Q. Somebody whose name pops up pretty
- 7 frequently named Phil Brna. Do you know Phil Brna?
- 8 A. I do know Phil Brna.
- 9 Q. Fish and wildlife service, right?
- 10 A. That's correct.
- 11 Q. And mentioning his name, does that refresh
- 12 your recollection as to whether you e-mailed him
- 13 using your personal email account?
- 14 A. I don't recall if I did or not.
- 15 Q. If my recollection is correct, you've
- 16 identified now Jeff Parker and Alan Boraas as two
- 17 people who you do recall having used your personal
- 18 email account and these other people you don't
- 19 recall.
- 20 A. Right.

- 21 Q. Is there anyone else that you can recall
- 22 working on matters relating to the Pebble Mine where

- 1 you used your personal email account?
- 2 A. Well, I don't know if I communicated with
- 3 Alan about the Pebble Mine.
- 4 Q. So subject to that clarification, is there
- 5 anyone else?
- 6 A. Not that I recall.
- 7 Q. Now, there came a time, Mr. North, when
- 8 you, in the aquatic resources unit, started focusing
- 9 on the Pebble Mine and considering whether a
- 10 particular subsection of 404 should apply to the
- 11 Pebble Mine. I'm referring to 404(c). Do you recall
- 12 that?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes facts
- 14 not in evidence.

- MR. YOERGES: Nothing is in evidence right
- 16 now. It's just a deposition.
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: You just said that you --
- 18 you just said that there came a time when he started
- 19 focusing. He has not testified how he started foe
- 20 cushioning or whether he started focusing or what the
- 21 context of, you know, how he became aware of a
- 22 circumstance involving Pebble Mine are.

- 1 MR. YOERGES: That's why I asked.
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: Well, you didn't ask. You
- 3 sort of told him what your view of what his testimony
- 4 will be so that's assuming facts not in evidence so
- 5 that's arguably misleading.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Can you answer the question?
- 8 A. Can you ask it again?

- 9 Q. Sure. Sorry about the interruption. Did
- 10 there come a time when you started considering
- 11 whether section 404(c) should apply to the Pebble
- 12 Mine?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And when was that?
- 15 A. I believe it was in -- I mean, in 2007 or
- 16 '8.
- 17 Q. 2007 or '8.
- 18 A. I believe.
- 19 Q. So let's talk a little bit about section
- 20 404(c). What do you understand section 404(c) is?
- 21 A. Section 404(c) gives the administrator of
- 22 the Environmental Protection Agency the authority to

- 1 designate an area as unsuitable for fill.
- 2 Q. And thus, what's the consequence of that?

- 3 A. And thus preclude or restrict permits that
- 4 are issued by the Corps of Engineers.
- 5 Q. And how is it that you became familiar
- 6 with what 404(c) does?
- 7 A. It was in my training to work in the 404
- 8 program.
- 9 Q. What sort of training was that?
- 10 A. Initially it was, here's section 404, read
- 11 it, and then after that, there was various trainings
- 12 where we sat as a group with experts and discussed
- 13 the program and how it was implemented.
- 14 Q. So you said sometime in the 2007-2008
- 15 period, the issue of applying 404(c) to Pebble Mine
- 16 first came up?
- 17 A. No, I didn't say that.
- 18 Q. When was the first time the issue of
- 19 applying 404(c) at Pebble Mine, when did that first
- 20 come up?
- 21 A. Well, I would say the first time that it
- 22 came up was before that and I don't know the time but

- 1 it was a little bit more casual nature than talking
- 2 about Bristol Bay and the importance of Bristol Bay.

- 3 Q. What was the context of that?
- 4 A. I don't actually -- I couldn't -- I can't
- 5 give you any details.
- 6 Q. But you said it was a more casual nature.
- 7 It sounded like you might have had something in mind
- 8 that you can recall having occurred or an event or
- 9 something like that. How did that happen?
- 10 A. Well, I believe there was just -- you
- 11 know, and I have no recollection of detail but just a
- 12 conversation with colleagues and I believe at EPA
- 13 headquarters just -- and really and just the idea of
- 14 the importance of Bristol Bay was discussed and
- 15 that's about as much detail as I can really -- and
- 16 really actually even -- I think I'm actually even
- 17 kind of speculating on that because I really don't
- 18 remember. But I do remember -- I do know that there
- 19 was something, some discussion before that but it was
- 20 not of a -- it wasn't of an official or serious

- 21 nature.
- 22 Q. So in 2007-2008 -- what happened in

- 1 2007-2008 where the issue of 404(c) and Pebble Mine
- 2 came up again?
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 4 THE WITNESS: To say that it came up is
- 5 probably not characterizing it correctly.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. How would you characterize it?
- 8 A. That I started to consider that this area
- 9 was exceptional and that a potential large copper
- 10 mine at the headwaters of these streams was probably
- 11 not a good idea and perhaps we should use our
- 12 authority to not let it happen.
- 13 Q. And what is it, Mr. North, that kind of
- 14 got you to that point?

- 15 A. In 2005, I started working on the Pebble
- 16 Mine. It was assigned to me. And I went -- and
- 17 between 2005 when I started and 2007-2008, whenever I
- 18 came to that conclusion, I went to many meetings, had
- 19 many discussions with -- you know, with Pebble. We
- 20 had the technical working groups so we got lots of
- 21 information, went to many post-field season briefings
- 22 that the Pebble partnership put on for all the

- 1 agencies and essentially I just learned a lot more
- 2 about Bristol Bay, learned a lot more about copper
- 3 mining and I came to the conclusion that the risks
- 4 were just simply too high to have a copper mine at
- 5 that location.
- 6 Q. Was there anybody else at the EPA who
- 7 attended these working groups and these kind of
- 8 field -- what did you call them, post-field?

- 9 A. Yeah, post-field season.
- 10 Q. Post-field season?
- 11 A. Briefings essentially.
- 12 Q. What does that mean, post-field season?
- 13 A. Well, the summer is the field season and
- 14 in the fall, the Pebble partnership would put on
- 15 these big presentations at the Captain Cook Hotel and
- 16 invite all the Agency staff as well as all their
- 17 consultants.
- 18 Q. In Anchorage?
- 19 A. In Anchorage, yes.
- 20 Q. And you attended these?
- 21 A. And I attended those, yes.
- 22 Q. Did anyone else from the EPA, anyone else

- 1 from your office in Region 10 attend these briefings?
- 2 A. Yes.

- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. Who else?
- 6 A. Other people that were involved in the
- 7 technical working groups and maybe involved in
- 8 mining.
- 9 Q. Can you name some people?
- 10 A. Yeah, well, actually, to tell you the
- 11 truth, I don't remember exactly who. I can just
- 12 probably speculate on who they were.
- 13 Q. Did Patty McGrath attend any of these?
- 14 A. Probably.
- 15 Q. Rick Parkin, did he attend any of these?
- 16 A. He may have. I don't actually recall if
- 17 he did or not.
- 18 Q. How about Michael Szerlog. Do you know
- 19 him?
- 20 A. I do.
- 21 Q. Who was Michael Szerlog?
- 22 A. He was my supervisor.

- 1 Q. In the ARU?
- 2 A. In my area, yes.
- 3 Q. Who did he report to?
- 4 A. He reported to the manager of the office
- 5 of ecosystems, tribal and public affairs.
- 6 Q. Who was that?
- 7 A. That changed over time.
- 8 Q. In 2007-2008, do you recall who that was
- 9 at the time?
- 10 A. Actually, I don't recall.
- 11 Q. So after going to these working group
- 12 meetings and listening to these presentations
- 13 presented by Pebble, you came to the conclusion or
- 14 you came to the -- well, was it a conclusion you
- 15 reached that the idea of building a copper mine in
- 16 the headwaters of the Bristol Bay was not a good one?
- 17 A. Yes, it was a conclusion.
- 18 Q. And did anyone else reach that conclusion
- 19 that you know of within your region at that time,
- 20 2007-2008?

- 21 A. No, not that I know of.
- 22 Q. So you didn't have discussions about it

- 1 with anybody?
- 2 A. I did, yes.
- 3 Q. And who did you discuss that with? Who
- 4 did you discuss your concerns about the building of a
- 5 copper mine at the headwaters of the Bristol Bay?
- 6 A. I discussed it with the Region 10 mining
- 7 team and I discussed it with my supervisor in that
- 8 time frame.
- 9 Q. That being Michael Szerlog?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And you said the Region 10 mining team.
- 12 Is that a different unit or a different team than the
- 13 team you were in?
- 14 A. It's a group of people from all the

- 15 different units who have -- who work on mining issues
- 16 and who have some expertise around mining.
- 17 Q. Were you part of the Region 10 mining
- 18 team?
- 19 A. I was, yes.
- 20 Q. And who else was on the Region 10 mining
- 21 team?
- 22 A. Patty McGrath --

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 3 Q. Patty McGrath?
- 4 A. -- chaired it and then there were, I don't
- 5 know, several other people from around the region.
- 6 And now you're asking me to recall names of people
- 7 that I don't remember.
- 8 Q. If you can.

- 9 A. I actually am not -- I'm drawing a blank.
- 10 Q. You say around the region though. You're
- 11 not limiting that to Alaska. You're talking about
- 12 the entire Region 10?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. And you said that you discussed your
- 15 conclusion regarding 404(c) with people in the
- 16 mining -- what did you call it, the mining group
- 17 or --
- 18 A. The mining team.
- 19 Q. Mining team?
- 20 A. Uh-huh.
- 21 Q. And you discussed it at that time period,
- 22 2007-2008, with those people?

- 1 A. I believe so. I believe it was that time
- 2 period.

- 3 Q. From the period of time of 2007-2008 when
- 4 you first reached this conclusion to -- well, let me
- 5 ask this question. Are you familiar with something
- 6 called the Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And what is that to your understanding?
- 9 A. It is an assessment of the likely effects
- 10 of mining, of mining copper on the fisheries of
- 11 Bristol Bay.
- 12 Q. Is it a written assessment or --
- 13 A. It is, yes.
- 14 Q. You were involved in preparing that
- 15 document, yes or no?
- 16 A. I was, yes.
- 17 Q. And do you know when that document was
- 18 first made available to the public?
- 19 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- THE WITNESS: I don't remember the date.
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. Do you remember the year?

- 1 A. I believe it was --
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 3 THE WITNESS: I believe it was 2012 was
- 4 the draft, the first draft came out.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. Right. And that's what I was referring
- 7 to. Sorry. The first draft of it. Between the time
- 8 period 2008 and 2012 -- well, let me go back one
- 9 second. So you said in 2007-2008, you reached this
- 10 conclusion, and by the conclusion, was the conclusion
- 11 that the EPA should exercise its authority under
- 12 404(c) to prevent copper mining in the Bristol Bay
- 13 watershed?
- 14 A. The conclusion was that the risks of
- 15 mining were significant and that EPA should use its
- 16 404(c) process to evaluate it and to I guess decide
- 17 whether or not to stop mining there. And just to be
- 18 honest, I mean, my expectation is that it would
- 19 decide that.
- 20 Q. It would decide to use --

- 21 A. Yeah, I don't want to just seem
- 22 disingenuous about that.

- 1 Q. I appreciate that. And your personal
- 2 opinion at the time, if you were running the EPA,
- 3 would be that to use the 404(c) authority and not
- 4 permit copper mining in Bristol Bay, correct?
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Do you understand what I meant?
- 8 A. I think so. Yes.
- 9 Q. I mentioned the name Patty McGrath a
- 10 little earlier. You said Patty was the chair of the
- 11 regional mining team?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Patty McGrath gave a deposition in this
- 14 case -- I'm looking for the transcript that I'm

- 15 interested in asking you about -- just this past
- 16 Friday. And I'm going to read you a question and
- 17 answer back and forth that I had with -- I took the
- 18 deposition -- that I had with Ms. McGrath that was
- 19 testifying under oath and I'm going to ask you a
- 20 question or two about it. This is on page 93 of the
- 21 deposition. I asked Ms. McGrath, "Let me ask this
- 22 question. Phil North was an advocate for using

- 1 404(c) to stop the Pebble Mine from ever happening,
- 2 isn't that right?" And there was an objection and
- 3 then Ms. McGrath said, "I would say that Phil was
- 4 passionate about the potential to use the 404(c)."
- 5 Would you agree with Ms. McGrath that you were
- 6 passionate about the potential to use 404(c)?
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 8 THE WITNESS: I was definitely the

- 9 advocate initially and --
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. The advocate?
- 12 A. Yes. And I definitely had a level of
- 13 enthusiasm about it. I mean, I felt that we
- 14 should -- to use the word passionate? I mean, I was
- 15 the one who was advocating it and trying to convince
- 16 people in the region that we should do it, so I could
- 17 see why she would use that word. I'm not sure that I
- 18 would use that word but possibly.
- 19 Q. Enthusiastic?
- 20 A. Yes, definitely. Enthusiastic for sure.
- 21 Q. And then I asked again on -- this is
- 22 beginning on page 94. I said, "He," referring to

- 1 you, "provided reasons why he felt it was the right
- 2 approach." And Ms. McGrath said, "He provided

- 3 reasons why he felt it was the right approach." I
- 4 said, "And do you recall what any of those reasons
- 5 were?" And here's her answer. "He felt that even if
- 6 the project went through, the permitting process,
- 7 that at the end, the environmental impacts and the
- 8 degradation to wetlands would be so significant that
- 9 the project probably would not get a 404 permit."
- 10 Does that accurately reflect what your belief was at
- 11 the time?
- 12 A. I would really have to think about that
- 13 because I don't recall --
- 14 Q. Well, let me --
- 15 A. -- whether or not I thought it would get a
- 16 404 permit if it went through the permitting process.
- 17 Q. You were expecting, though, that it
- 18 wouldn't, correct?
- 19 A. I can't say that I was expecting that it
- 20 wouldn't.
- 21 Q. You were hoping that it wouldn't?
- 22 A. I might hoped it wouldn't.

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 2 THE WITNESS: But I don't know that I
- 3 could say that I was expecting that it wouldn't. I
- 4 actually don't recall what I was thinking at that
- 5 time.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Whether the permit was issued or not --
- 8 and I think we discussed this earlier in your
- 9 deposition -- that ultimately was not your decision
- 10 to make, correct?
- 11 A. That's correct.
- 12 Q. So she characterized once again -- well,
- 13 let me ask the question and I'm going to ask you if
- 14 you agree with this. After she said that you felt
- 15 that even if the project went forward, it would not
- 16 receive a 404 permit because of the significant
- 17 degradation to wetlands, I said, "Do you know how
- 18 Phil North could have come to that conclusion without
- 19 there being an application from the mining company
- 20 that went through the environmental impact statement

- 21 process?" And Ms. McGrath said, "I don't want to
- 22 guess so do you want me to guess?" And I said, "I

- 1 do. You're an educated person. You worked with him.
- 2 I think it can be your educated guess." There was an
- 3 interjection and this is what Ms. McGrath said. She
- 4 said, "I will speculate or guess that he felt that
- 5 there was just no way that that project could be
- 6 built or operated that would not cause significant
- 7 harm. And he also felt that that area being the
- 8 Bristol Bay watershed was so important that harm to
- 9 part of it could affect the rest of it. That's what
- 10 I heard when I would talk to him." ^ Q.
- 11 Does that accurately reflect your beliefs
- 12 about the Bristol Bay watershed and about the
- 13 operation of a mine in that watershed?
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,

- 15 misleading and confusing.
- 16 THE WITNESS: Yes, that's correct.
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. Thank you. So from what I understand, and
- 19 correct me if I'm wrong about this, it sounds like
- 20 the idea of the use of 404(c) with regard to the
- 21 Pebble Mine in the Bristol Bay watershed was yours to
- 22 start off?

- 1 A. That's correct.
- 2 Q. And it's a matter of public record that
- 3 the Region 10 administrator, then Dennis McLerran,
- 4 actually submitted a proposed determination under
- 5 404(c) several years down the road so I want to kind
- 6 of see how we got from the original idea to the
- 7 proposed determination. Do you understand the
- 8 context I'm talking about?

- 9 A. I do, yes.
- 10 Q. So why don't you explain in your own words
- 11 how you built up the support within the region and
- 12 then we're going to go beyond the region after that.
- 13 How did you build up the support for 404(c)?
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 15 MS. GARDE: Objection. Go ahead.
- MR. ROSENBERG: Assumes facts not in
- 17 evidence, misleading. And actually can we have a
- 18 standing rule that any objection made by one of the
- 19 attorneys, that we can automatically join? Make it
- 20 easier for you.
- 21 MR. YOERGES: It's actually easier for
- 22 her, the court reporter.

- 1 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 2 Q. So tell me how you built up support in the

- 3 region.
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 5 MS. GARDE: Objection.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Go ahead.
- 8 MS. GARDE: I would actually like to go a
- 9 little bit further. We know that by the time
- 10 McLerran made his decision, he was already gone so I
- 11 think if you're going to go down the support of the
- 12 region, I think you really need to disconnect it from
- 13 the final decision and ask him if he did build up
- 14 support in the region.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. Let's do this. Let's put aside McLerran.
- 17 I was just trying to give some context. And you
- 18 don't disagree that McLerran ultimately issued a
- 19 proposed determination?
- 20 A. That's correct.
- 21 Q. And that happened after you left?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And when did you leave EPA?
- 2 A. April of 2013.
- 3 Q. And do you know when the proposed
- 4 determination was issued, publicly issued?
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. I don't want to mislead you. I'm just
- 8 asking you if you know that date on which the
- 9 proposed determination was publicly issued.
- 10 A. I don't know the date.
- 11 Q. Do you know the year?
- 12 A. I believe it was 2014. I believe it was
- 13 February or March something, sometime in there.
- 14 Q. So we talked about the Bristol Bay
- 15 watershed assessment and I think you testified that
- 16 the first draft of that came out sometime in 2012?
- 17 A. I believe so.
- 18 Q. Did you say February 2012?
- 19 A. No, I didn't say that.
- 20 Q. Do you know when it was in 2012?

- 21 A. I don't remember.
- 22 Q. You were there at that time, though?

- 1 A. I was, yes.
- Q. Between the time that, in 2007-2008, when
- 3 you had reached this conclusion that 404(c) should be
- 4 something that EPA considers regarding the Pebble
- 5 Mine to the time that the Bristol Bay watershed
- 6 assessment first came out, tell me how you built up
- 7 the support within the region to go forward with the
- 8 Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 10 MS. GARDE: Same objection.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Assumes facts not in
- 12 evidence.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. Go ahead. You can testify.

- 15 A. Okay.
- 16 MS. GARDE: Do you want to talk to me?
- 17 THE WITNESS: No, not necessarily.
- 18 MS. GARDE: Okay.
- 19 THE WITNESS: I came to that conclusion
- 20 based on information that I got over those couple of
- 21 years prior to that and the first time that I
- 22 broached it -- actually, I believe I broached it with

- 1 Patty McGrath and my manager, probably my manager at
- 2 first, and just we had probably a phone conversation
- 3 to say, I think we should do this, this is -- you
- 4 know, this is significant, that we should do this.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. And your manager is Michael Szerlog?
- 7 A. That's correct, yes. And then I would
- 8 have talked to Patty also because she was the

- 9 regional mining coordinator so -- and tell her that I
- 10 think that we should use our 404(c) tool. And then
- 11 around that time, we had a regional mining team
- 12 retreat and at that retreat, we talked about what the
- 13 priorities were for the next year and I said I
- 14 thought this should be a priority, using the 404(c)
- 15 in regard to the Pebble Mine. And then after that, I
- 16 started to put together briefing presentations to
- 17 educate other managers about it and so then I would
- 18 schedule briefings for them and I kind of evolved
- 19 those briefing presentations over time as I would
- 20 give to different people and I think I ended up
- 21 giving it to all the relevant managers as well as
- 22 Dennis McLerran before it was all done.

- 1 Q. When you say the relevant -- let me go
- 2 back to Szerlog. So you first broached this issue

- 3 with Szerlog, you said it might have been over the
- 4 telephone?
- 5 A. Yes. Probably was.
- 6 Q. You were located up in Soldotna and he was
- 7 in Seattle?
- 8 A. That's correct.
- 9 Q. And do you have any recollection as to
- 10 what Szerlog's reaction was when you raised this with
- 11 him?
- 12 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 13 THE WITNESS: Well, he was receptive to
- 14 the idea.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. How did you know that?
- 17 A. He probably told me.
- 18 Q. Certainly one way to know it. And you
- 19 said you raised it with Patty McGrath right around
- 20 the same time?
- 21 A. Probably.
- 22 Q. And by the way --

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection, vague.
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 3 Q. What time period is this? You said
- 4 2007-2008 but is there anything that you can be --
- 5 can you be more specific about that?
- 6 A. I really can't because I'm not sure.
- 7 Q. But you raised it with Patty McGrath and
- 8 what was her reaction when you raised it with her?
- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 10 THE WITNESS: She was more, I'll say
- 11 cautious about going that direction.
- 12 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 13 Q. By that direction, you mean 404(c)?
- 14 A. Correct.
- 15 Q. And what led you believe she was more
- 16 cautious?
- 17 A. Just the conversation we had. You know, I
- 18 mean, she just --
- 19 Q. And then you said you put together -- over
- 20 time you put together briefing presentations or a

- 21 presentation?
- 22 A. Yes, PowerPoints.

- 1 Q. PowerPoints?
- 2 A. Uh-huh.
- 3 Q. And what was the sort of nature and
- 4 substance of that PowerPoint?
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 6 THE WITNESS: It was to tell them about
- 7 the resources of Bristol Bay and tell them about the
- 8 risks of copper mining and the details of Pebble as
- 9 well as the probably information about other deposits
- 10 that were being explored in the Bristol Bay area.
- 11 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 12 Q. So the first thing you mentioned was
- 13 resources of Bristol Bay. Where did you get that
- 14 information from that went into your presentation?

- 15 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 16 THE WITNESS: I got it from probably on
- 17 line and fish and game documents. I imagine that's
- 18 primarily it. It would be primarily in fish and game
- 19 documents.
- 20 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 21 Q. And you talked about another thing the
- 22 presentation covered was the risks of mining?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. And where did you get that information
- 3 from?
- 4 A. Also on line and probably from EPA
- 5 documents and my own experience of the prior, you
- 6 know, 15 years working on mines.
- 7 Q. And did Patty McGrath help you with that
- 8 part of the presentation dealing with the risks of

## 9 mining?

- 10 A. Not that I recall.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 12 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 13 Q. And you also talked about details from
- 14 Pebble. I think that's what you said. What are you
- 15 referring to there?
- 16 A. Just the -- Pebble had released a
- 17 significant amount of information up to that point
- 18 about how that mine might look so it would have
- 19 been -- and how much ore there was, what the nature
- 20 of the ore was, things like that.
- 21 Q. And when you say they released
- 22 information, in what context?

- 1 A. They had many briefings over time about
- 2 the mine so we had pictures. There was lots of

- 3 online information about the mine and what the ore
- 4 deposit looked like at that time.
- 5 Q. And you mentioned something earlier in
- 6 your testimony about working groups or something like
- 7 that. Did you get any information from those
- 8 technical working groups as well?
- 9 A. Probably. The technical working groups,
- 10 yeah, probably.
- 11 Q. And did the presentations cover anything
- 12 else?
- 13 A. Which presentations.
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. You said that you did these briefing
- 17 presentations for management and you mentioned
- 18 resources of Bristol Bay and the risks of mining,
- 19 details from Pebble. Is there anything else that the
- 20 presentation covered?
- 21 A. No.
- 22 Q. And you said that you put these --

- 1 A. I want to back up.
- 2 Q. Sure.
- A. Because that's not quite correct. They
- 4 would have covered what 404(c) is because most of
- 5 these managers wouldn't be familiar with it.
- 6 Q. So who were the managers that you're
- 7 talking about here that you gave these presentations
- 8 to?
- 9 A. Rick Parkin would have been one, Marcia
- 10 Combs and then there were -- we had a series of --
- 11 the office called ETPA, Ecosystems, Tribal and Public
- 12 Affairs. We had a director for that office and
- 13 whoever was the director at the time would have been
- 14 briefed.
- 15 Q. Tami Fordham, was she one?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. Was there somebody above Tami Fordham?
- 18 A. Yes. Tammy was not a manager.
- 19 Q. She wasn't a manager, okay. So you
- 20 mentioned Rick Parkin. Who was Rick Parkin the

## 21 manager of?

22 A. He was the deputy director of ETPA.

- 1 Q. And what about Marcia Combs?
- 2 A. Marcia Combs was the director of the
- 3 Alaska operations office.
- 4 Q. Any other managers who you gave these
- 5 presentations to?
- 6 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 7 THE WITNESS: Yes, but I can't recall the
- 8 names.
- 9 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 10 Q. Were they all Region 10 managers?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. And how did these presentations take
- 13 place? Were they in person? Were they -- you know,
- 14 how did they -- sort of describe that to me, how the

- 15 presentations actually took place.
- 16 A. They would have either have been on the
- 17 phone or on the computer and I would have been going
- 18 through the slides from my desk and projecting I
- 19 suppose either to a conference room or their desk, or
- 20 I would have gone to Anchorage where I would have sat
- 21 with Marcia in the same room and then we would have
- 22 projected it over the computer to Seattle.

- 1 Q. And can you give me the time frame in
- 2 which these presentations took place?
- 3 A. Well, to the best of my recollection, that
- 4 would have been 2008-2009, possibly 2010.
- 5 Q. And what was your purpose in giving these
- 6 presentations to these managers?
- 7 A. I'm not a decision maker. I can't decide
- 8 to do 404(c) by myself. The region has to decide to

- 9 do it so I have to give the information to the region
- 10 and the managers have to decide whether they want to
- 11 do it or not.
- 12 Q. And I think you testified that you also
- 13 gave a briefing presentation to the regional
- 14 administrator, is that right?
- 15 A. That's correct.
- 16 Q. And when did that take place?
- 17 A. Well, that took place after he got there.
- 18 He wasn't there early on because we had an
- 19 administration change in 2008 and so he would have
- 20 come on some time after that and when he got there,
- 21 he was briefed on all kinds of issues including this
- 22 one.

- 1 Q. And do you know when it was that Dennis
- 2 McLerran came on board?

- 3 A. I don't remember.
- 4 Q. Do you remember when you gave the
- 5 presentation regarding the 404(c) to Dennis McLerran?
- 6 A. I actually don't remember.
- 7 Q. So you gave the presentation to these
- 8 various managers in Region 10 and what was the -- if
- 9 you can testify in this manner, what was sort of the
- 10 general reaction that the regional managers had to
- 11 using 404(c)?
- 12 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 13 THE WITNESS: I would characterize it as
- 14 fairly nonresponsive. I could not tell what they
- 15 thought.
- 16 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 17 Q. Was that discouraging to you or how did
- 18 you react to that?
- 19 A. Yes, that was discouraging to me.
- 20 Q. Anything that you did in response to that
- 21 since you weren't getting a response?
- 22 A. Continued to refine my presentations and

- 1 continued to collect information to give to them so
- 2 that was it.
- 3 Q. So moving now on to 2009-2010, I would
- 4 like you to kind of keep telling the story, if you
- 5 will, in other words, did there come a time when the
- 6 managers got to the point where they supported using
- 7 404(c) with respect to the Bristol Bay?
- 8 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,
- 9 confusing and narrative.
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. Go ahead.
- 12 A. I would say that Rick Parkin kind of came
- 13 around, if you will, and started showing support.
- 14 There were managers who didn't show support,
- 15 specifically Marcia Combs. I don't know that she was
- 16 ever actually supportive of the idea. I believe
- 17 that -- actually, I guess really -- I really can't
- 18 speak to anybody else, any of the other managers
- 19 specifically about who was actually supportive or
- 20 not. Eventually it became something that my manager

- 21 told me to kind of step up my work on it and --
- 22 Q. What do you mean by that?

- 1 A. You know, he had -- he wanted me -- he had
- 2 funds for when we had a project that we needed more
- 3 information on and more work on that we could hire a
- 4 contractor to help us gather that information and so
- 5 he told me to go ahead and find a contractor to start
- 6 doing that.
- 7 Q. And did you do that?
- 8 A. I did, yes.
- 9 Q. And what contractor did you find?
- 10 A. I was told to use NatureServe, that that
- 11 was the contractor that we had in place and that --
- 12 so we should just add to their contract.
- 13 Q. So there was an existing contract with
- 14 NatureServe at the time?

- 15 A. That's correct.
- 16 Q. And again, can you give me a time frame,
- 17 even if it's just a year?
- 18 A. 2010.
- 19 Q. 2010?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. So there is an existing contract and your
- 22 manager told you to use that contractor to help

- 1 you -- to help you do what?
- 2 A. To help me gather information to -- you
- 3 know, the first step of a 404(c) is to evaluate
- 4 whether or not it's worthwhile to go forward with the
- 5 404(c) and so to collect the information that would
- 6 educate that process. So that's what the contract
- 7 would be for.
- 8 Q. And what did you do with respect to

- 9 NatureServe after that conversation with your
- 10 manager?
- 11 A. I found out -- I had no idea how to do
- 12 that and I found out how to do that and I talked to
- 13 the people in NatureServe and I developed that
- 14 contract, took the training so that I could actually
- 15 legally develop the contract.
- 16 Q. You took training?
- 17 A. Yes, on contracts, became a contract
- 18 officer.
- 19 Q. Is that online training or how is that --
- 20 A. It's online training, yes.
- 21 Q. That the EPA provides?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And who is it at NatureServe that you
- 2 first had those contacts with?

- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 4 THE WITNESS: I don't remember her name.
- 5 She was here. I think she was in Virginia. I don't
- 6 remember her name.
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. Gwen Kittel?
- 9 A. Very possibly. She was certainly one of
- 10 the first people that I talk to. If not -- I don't
- 11 know if she was the first but one of the first.
- 12 Q. And specifically what was it that you
- 13 assigned to NatureServe to do?
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, lack of
- 15 foundation, misleading, vague.
- 16 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 17 Q. Go ahead.
- 18 A. You know, if you want me to say
- 19 specifically, I would have to look at the contract
- 20 because I don't have --
- 21 Q. How about generally, what did you ask --
- 22 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.

- 1 THE WITNESS: So generally it was to just
- 2 collect the information about fisheries, about
- 3 geology, about anthropology of the area, the native
- 4 people, about the effects of different features of a
- 5 mine and, you know, how they might affect the natural
- 6 resources of the area and just to collect information
- 7 about those things. That's what it was.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 9 Q. And did NatureServe in fact do that work
- 10 for you?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading,
- 12 vague.
- 13 THE WITNESS: We started to or they
- 14 started to. I mean, it was a team effort. I was
- 15 involved.
- 16 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 17 Q. Who else was involved in that?
- 18 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 19 THE WITNESS: NatureServe said that they
- 20 typically contract with the heritage programs of

- 21 states when they have something specific like of that
- 22 kind of nature in an area and so they went to the

- 1 Alaska natural heritage program at the University of
- 2 Alaska and they got involved.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. And do you know the names of anybody
- 5 specifically who --. Yes. Dan Rinella. I don't
- 6 know if Dan Bogan was involved or not.
- 7 Q. Christopher Frissell, is that a name
- 8 that --
- 9 A. Christopher --
- 10 Q. Frissell?
- 11 A. They contracted with him and they
- 12 contracted with Allen Boraas. And there was a woman
- 13 in that office that I was trying to think of her name
- 14 and I shouldn't forget but --

- 15 Q. Kendra Zamzow?
- 16 A. No, they didn't contract with her. I
- 17 shouldn't forget this woman's name but I'm having
- 18 trouble recalling it.
- 19 Q. It is 20 after --
- 20 MS. GARDE: Yeah, I was just going to
- 21 ask --
- 22 MR. YOERGES: Would you like to take a

- 1 break?
- 2 MS. GARDE: We need to break.
- 3 MR. YOERGES: 10 minutes?
- 4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record at
- 5 11:05.
- 6 (Recess.)
- 7 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: On the record at 11:21.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 9 Q. Mr. North, before we broke, we were
- 10 talking about -- you were testifying about the
- 11 different managers who you gave briefing
- 12 presentations to regarding 404(c) and the Pebble Mine
- 13 and you mentioned Rick Parkin, Marcia Combs. I don't
- 14 think you specifically mentioned Michael Szerlog.
- 15 Was he a manager that you gave a presentation to?
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 17 THE WITNESS: He is my immediate
- 18 supervisor and I think he was present probably for
- 19 those but I don't know that I gave him a presentation
- 20 initially. It was probably just a conversation.
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. And was he supportive of using 404(c) in

1 the manner that you were thinking?

2 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague, lack of

- 3 personal knowledge.
- 4 THE WITNESS: Yes, he was supportive.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. How do you know that?
- 7 A. Because he told me.
- 8 Q. So I want to focus now on the 2010 time
- 9 frame. When in 2010 -- again, if you can't -- you
- 10 don't have to give me dates and times but if you
- 11 would give me months, that would be great. When in
- 12 2010 were you giving these presentations to the
- 13 different managers within Region 10 regarding 404(c)?
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 15 THE WITNESS: I don't really recall. I
- 16 mean --
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. Time of year? Spring, summer, fall?
- 19 A. Yeah, it could have been summer, fall,
- 20 could have been spring. I actually don't really
- 21 recall.
- 22 Q. And you mentioned NatureServe as an EPA

- 1 contractor that you used to help you pull together
- 2 information regarding this effort?
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague and
- 4 misleading.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. Is that right?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Is there anyone else that you reached out
- 9 to to help you pull together information?
- 10 MR. YOERGES: Objection, vague.
- 11 THE WITNESS: That I reached out to?
- 12 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 13 Q. Yes.
- 14 A. I would have to say no, that I reached out
- 15 to to help me pull together information, I would have
- 16 to say no.
- 17 Q. Is there anyone else outside the federal
- 18 government who reached out to you to provide
- 19 information?
- 20 A. Yes.

- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 22 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 1 Q. And who would that be?
- 2 A. Trout Unlimited offered to provide
- 3 information.
- 4 Q. And do you have any understanding of how
- 5 it was that Trout Unlimited knew that you were
- 6 considering a 404(c) at this point in time?
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes facts
- 8 not in evidence.
- 9 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 10 Q. So I'm asking.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: That's not what you asked.
- MS. GARDE: Do you want to rephrase the
- 13 question?
- 14 MR. YOERGES: No.

- 15 MS. GARDE: Could you restate the
- 16 question?
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. Sure, do you have any understanding of how
- 19 it was that Trout Unlimited knew that you were
- 20 considering a 404(c) at this time?
- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- THE WITNESS: Yes, I do know, because I

- 1 had a conversation with people at Trout Unlimited and
- 2 I told them that I was -- that that's what I was
- 3 working on.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. And what was the context of that
- 6 conversation? Where did it take place? With whom?
- 7 MR. YOERGES: Objection, vague and
- 8 compound.

9 THE WITNESS:	It took place in Anchorage
----------------	----------------------------

- 10 and I don't actually even remember the place. I
- 11 don't remember where I was. And I had met -- I met
- 12 with them so that I could ask them what they were
- 13 doing because I didn't know what the NGO community
- 14 was doing. Part of my responsibilities at EPA was to
- 15 be aware of what was going on and to be able to tell
- 16 the managers this is what this person is -- what this
- 17 group is doing, this is what that group is doing, and
- 18 I didn't know, so I had a conversation with them to
- 19 find out what they were doing and I told them what I
- 20 was working on.
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. And did you reach out to Trout Unlimited

1 and set up a meeting or did they reach out to you?

2 How did that go down?

- 3 A. No, I reached out.
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 5 THE WITNESS: I reached out to them.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. And who did you call or email at Trout
- 8 Unlimited to have them --
- 9 A. I don't recall.
- 10 Q. Shoren Brown?
- 11 A. I don't think so. I don't think it was
- 12 Shoren.
- 13 Q. Tim Troll?
- 14 A. Could have been. More likely Tim Troll.
- 15 No, no, no, he's not Trout Unlimited.
- 16 Q. What is he?
- 17 A. He's at Nature Conservancy. Tim Bristol
- 18 is who you're thinking of.
- 19 Q. That's who I'm thinking, Tim Bristol.
- 20 Thank you. Was it Tim Bristol you reached out to?
- 21 A. Could have been.
- 22 Q. Do you know if Trout Unlimited worked with

- 1 the Nature Conservancy with regard to anything to do
- 2 with the Pebble Mine?
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 4 THE WITNESS: I think it is vague. I
- 5 don't know what you mean by worked with them.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Do you know whether Trout Unlimited and
- 8 the Nature Conservancy did studies together regarding
- 9 potential effects of the Pebble Mine on the Bristol
- 10 Bay watershed assessment?
- 11 A. I know that the Nature Conservancy did
- 12 studies in Bristol Bay regarding copper mining, of
- 13 which there are many deposits or several anyway. And
- 14 I know that Trout Unlimited worked in Bristol Bay,
- 15 more specifically on Pebble, and how closely they
- 16 actually worked -- I'm sure they were aware of each
- 17 other but how closely they actually worked, I'm not
- 18 clear.
- 19 Q. So when you reached out to Trout Unlimited
- 20 and told them what you were doing, they told you what

- 21 they were doing too regarding Pebble Mine?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And what did they say?
- 2 A. Well, I actually don't recall. I don't
- 3 recall any details about what they said.
- 4 Q. Can you recall generally what they said?
- 5 Did they -- just let me finish the question. You
- 6 know, did they say, we don't have any idea about a
- 7 thing called the Pebble Mine, this is all new to us,
- 8 or was it different from that?
- 9 A. Yeah, it was different from that.
- 10 Q. And so describe it just generally.
- 11 A. I'm sure that they said that they were
- 12 working -- that they were opposing the Pebble Mine or
- 13 a Pebble Mine and that they were opposing it and that
- 14 they were actively working against it. The details

- 15 of that activity I don't recall.
- 16 Q. And did you ask them at that time or any
- 17 time during 2010 to provide you with any information
- 18 regarding what they were doing?
- 19 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 20 THE WITNESS: I did not ask them.
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. You did not ask them?

- 1 A. Correct.
- 2 Q. You did not ask them for any kind of
- 3 scientific studies or anything else that they were
- 4 working on regarding any kind of assessment of the
- 5 Pebble Mine matter?
- 6 A. I didn't.
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 8 MS. GARDE: Slow down a little.

- 9 THE WITNESS: Yeah, okay. I didn't ask
- 10 them. They offered and I said -- and I told them
- 11 that if they wanted to provide me information, that
- 12 would be great.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. So did there come a time in 2010,
- 15 Mr. North, when some sort of a presentation was made
- 16 to the regional administrator regarding different
- 17 options that EPA could choose with respect to the
- 18 Pebble Mine, 404(c) being one, maybe the normal
- 19 permitting process being another. Did there come a
- 20 time when such a presentation was made to the
- 21 regional administrator?
- 22 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

- 1 THE WITNESS: I believe so.
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 3 Q. Were you involved in that presentation?
- 4 A. I believe I was or at least I would have
- 5 been. Makes sense.
- 6 Q. You said that whether to proceed with a
- 7 404(c) proceeding was the region's decision to make,
- 8 correct?
- 9 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 10 Q. The regional administrator sits at the top
- 11 of the region, I assume?
- 12 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 13 Q. And so if a decision is made by the region
- 14 to proceed with a 404(c), I assume that the regional
- 15 administrator has to be behind that decision?
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. Do you understand what I'm saying?
- 19 A. I believe so. Yes.
- 20 Q. So that's correct?
- 21 A. Yes. They have to be behind that
- 22 decision, yes.

- 1 Q. And you can recall that a presentation was
- 2 made to Dennis McLerran at some time in 2010?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 5 THE WITNESS: Yes, that's right.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Can you describe that presentation?
- 8 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 9 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 10 Q. What was discussed and the like?
- 11 MS. GARDE: Have we established that he
- 12 was there?
- 13 MR. YOERGES: I think he said he was
- 14 involved.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. Were you at the presentation?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Okay. Can you describe what happened at
- 19 the presentation?
- 20 A. Well, I don't know which presentation

- 21 you're talking about.
- 22 Q. There was more than one?

- 1 A. Well, you asked me a minute ago about
- 2 whether there was a presentation having to do with
- 3 options.
- 4 Q. Right.
- 5 A. And before that, there was a
- 6 presentation -- and I said I believed that there was
- 7 but actually I don't have -- I can't picture that
- 8 presentation in my mind or that discussion in my
- 9 mind.
- 10 Q. Which presentation are you talking about
- 11 that you can't picture in your mind?
- 12 A. The one that talked about what the options
- 13 are.
- 14 Q. What the options are?

- 15 A. Right.
- 16 Q. Is there any presentation that was made to
- 17 Dennis McLerran regarding Pebble Mine and how the
- 18 region should proceed that you can remember?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Which one is that?
- 21 A. Well, and how the region should proceed?
- 22 There was a briefing for Dennis about issues and I

- 1 gave the briefing about Bristol Bay and the Pebble
- 2 Mine and that one was just -- wasn't about options,
- 3 if I remember correctly. It was just about the
- 4 situation.
- 5 Q. And that briefing took place shortly after
- 6 Dennis McLerran came on board as regional
- 7 administrator?
- 8 A. That's correct.

- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. And I take it that the purpose of that
- 12 briefing was to just give him what the lay of the
- 13 land was for all matters involving Region 10, right?
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague, lack of
- 15 personal knowledge, assumes facts not in evidence.
- 16 THE WITNESS: My purpose in that
- 17 presentation was just to tell him about the Pebble
- 18 Mine and Bristol Bay.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. Did there come a time later on in 2010
- 21 when a more specific presentation was made to Dennis
- 22 McLerran about the options that the region could

1 select regarding how to proceed with the Pebble Mine?

2 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading,

- 3 lack -- let me clarify. Objection, misleading,
- 4 assumes facts not in evidence.
- 5 THE WITNESS: I actually don't recall such
- 6 a briefing that I was involved in and so I actually
- 7 don't know.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 9 Q. I've got some documents I'll show you
- 10 later. We'll get into that shortly.
- 11 A. Okay.
- 12 Q. Did there come a time in year 2010 when
- 13 anyone from the outside, any group or any individual
- 14 from the outside made a formal request of the EPA
- 15 that the EPA initiate a 404(c) action under the Clean
- 16 Water Act?
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 18 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. Tell me about that.
- 21 A. The -- well, six tribes from Bristol Bay
- 22 as well as the organization that you mentioned

1 earlier that you said the name of that I couldn't 2 remember --Q. Bristol Bay Native Corporation? A. No, it was the fishing --Q. Bristol Bay Regional Seafood Development 5 6 Association? A. Yes, or corporation or something like 8 that, yes. 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, form. 10 THE WITNESS: They wrote a letter to the 11 EPA requesting that we use our 404(c) authority. 12 BY MR. YOERGES: 13 Q. Do you know who the signatory was to that 14 letter? 15 A. Yes. 16 Q. Who? 17 A. It was Jeff Parker -- well, I believe Jeff

18 Parker and his partner signed it.

20 letter?

Q. And did you ever see that petition or that

- 21 A. I did.
- 22 Q. And when was that?

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague. When
- 2 did he see it or when was the petition?
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. When did you see it?
- 5 A. In the spring of 2010.
- 6 Q. May 2010, does that sound about right?
- 7 A. I think it was before that I saw it
- 8 the first time.
- 9 Q. Okay. Tell me about that.
- 10 A. It was just Jeff Parker asked me to look
- 11 at it to give him feedback on whether they were on
- 12 the right track or not.
- 13 Q. This was before the petition was formally
- 14 submitted to EPA?

- 15 A. That's correct.
- 16 Q. And how did Jeff Parker go about asking
- 17 you that? Did he telephone call, email, personal
- 18 conversation? How did that happen?
- 19 A. I believe he gave me a phone call and then
- 21 Q. What did he say during that phone call if
- 22 you remember?

20 sent it.

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Potentially calls for
- 2 hearsay.
- 3 THE WITNESS: Yeah, I don't recall what he
- 4 said.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. Did he make clear at that point in time
- 7 that he was going to send the draft of the petition
- 8 to you?

- 9 A. Undoubtedly, yes.
- 10 Q. And what was your reaction when he told
- 11 you he was going to do that?
- 12 A. I told him okay, I would be happy to just
- 13 look it over and give him some feedback.
- 14 Q. And did he send it to you?
- 15 A. Yes, he did.
- 16 Q. And what did you do?
- 17 A. I looked it over and made a few comments
- 18 and sent it back to him.
- 19 Q. Do you recall what the nature of your
- 20 comments was?
- 21 A. I believe I had a few word changes and
- 22 kind of a general comment about the nature of -- I

- 1 believe it had to do with, you know, emphasizing
- 2 wildlife or ecosystems a little more.

- 3 Q. Did you have any understanding at the
- 4 time, Mr. North, why Jeff Parker would submit to you,
- 5 an employee of the EPA, a draft of a petition he was
- 6 going to send to EPA?
- 7 A. Are you asking me to say what he was
- 8 thinking?
- 9 Q. No. Just asking you about any
- 10 understanding. The understanding could be from what
- 11 he said to you.
- 12 A. Oh.
- 13 Q. Could be from what you inferred from --
- 14 A. So why he said something to me rather than
- 15 somebody else?
- 16 Q. Yes.
- 17 A. Yes, because I had known Jeff for a long
- 18 time. He had worked on fish issues in Alaska for a
- 19 long time and so had I in my official capacity and I
- 20 had talked to him earlier. There was one point at
- 21 the same time that I had wanted to find out what the
- 22 NGOs were doing, I also wanted to find out what the

- 1 tribes were doing and I asked around to find who
- 2 should I ask about that and I was told that Jeff
- 3 Parker represented six tribes so I went -- and I knew
- 4 him so I went to ask him, so what's going on? And so
- 5 he knew me as somebody who was involved and who was
- 6 involved on the 404 side.
- 7 Q. When you say the 404 side, let's be more
- 8 specific. I want to ask a question more specific
- 9 about that. Did Jeff Parker know, prior to the time
- 10 that he provided this draft of the petition to you,
- 11 that you had concluded that 404(c) was the way to go
- 12 with regard to Pebble Mine?
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, lack of
- 14 personal knowledge.
- 15 MS. GARDE: You're asking him what Jeff
- 16 knew?
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. Yeah, did you ever -- let me ask it
- 19 differently. Fair objection. Did you ever tell
- 20 Jeff, prior to the time that he gave you that draft

- 21 to take a look at, did you ever tell him, in words or
- 22 substance, you know, Jeff, I'm really interested in

- 1 using 404(c) on the Pebble Mine, I think it's
- 2 something that the EPA should think about using?
- 3 A. I didn't use those words, I'm sure, but
- 4 yes, I did tell him that that was something that I
- 5 was working toward.
- 6 Q. Do you remember when the first time it was
- 7 that you told Jeff that you were working toward
- 8 404(c) with regard to the Pebble Mine?
- 9 A. Certainly prior to that but I don't recall
- 10 when. I believe it was in -- it was maybe in the
- 11 fall of 2009 perhaps.
- 12 Q. Is there a particular event that sticks in
- 13 your mind right now at which you --
- 14 A. I'm just imagining walking through the

- 15 streets of Anchorage and what the feel was and I
- 16 believe it was before Christmas and it was cold and I
- 17 believe it was in the fall of -- and it would have
- 18 been -- make sense that it would have been 2009.
- 19 Q. And then from the time that you first told
- 20 him about that to the time that he sent the draft to
- 21 you, did you have any other conversations about
- 22 404(c) and the Pebble Mine with Jeff?

- 1 A. I'm sure we did.
- 2 Q. How frequently did you talk about that
- 3 issue with him?
- 4 A. He called me fairly often to talk about
- 5 it. He's a person who likes to bounce ideas off of
- 6 people. And he's very smart. He's an attorney. And
- 7 I called him on occasion to ask him questions about
- 8 things. He has a lot of experience on fishery issues

- 9 in Alaska.
- 10 Q. Do you recall calling him on occasion to
- 11 ask him about anything regarding 404(c) and the
- 12 Pebble Mine?
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 14 THE WITNESS: It's possible that I could
- 15 but I can't imagine that I would need to call him to
- 16 ask him about things like that but I'm sure that we
- 17 had conversations about 404(c). He had lots of legal
- 18 theories and liked to discuss them.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. And you discussed these legal theories
- 21 with him?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. So when you received that draft of the
- 2 petition, did you let anyone else know, in your

- 3 office or elsewhere at EPA, that someone from the
- 4 outside had reached out to you and provided that to
- 5 you?
- 6 A. I did, yes.
- 7 Q. Who did you let know?
- 8 A. I sent my personal email home, I mean,
- 9 from home, because that's where I got it, to the
- 10 office and so I would have a record there, and then I
- 11 told -- I don't recall who I told but I informed
- 12 people in the region that this was -- that I had
- 13 gotten this and this was coming.
- 14 Q. When you say this was coming, be more
- 15 specific.
- 16 A. Well, that the tribes were at least
- 17 considering petitioning EPA to use 404(c).
- 18 Q. Did you forward that email along to
- 19 anybody else in the office in connection with telling
- 20 them about the petition?
- 21 A. It's possible that I did but I don't
- 22 recall.

- 1 Q. Do you have any recollection who it was
- 2 that you told that this petition was coming?
- 3 A. I don't have specific recollection.
- 4 Q. Would you have told Michael Szerlog, your
- 5 supervisor?
- 6 A. Probably.
- 7 Q. And how about -- do you know who Cara
- 8 Steiner-Riley is?
- 9 A. I do, yes.
- 10 Q. The lawyer in the EPA Region 10 office?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Did you tell her about it?
- 13 A. I could have. I might have told her. I
- 14 really don't recall.
- 15 Q. You have no specific recollections of
- 16 telling anybody specifically that, again, in words or
- 17 substance, I received this draft of this petition and
- 18 it's on its way?
- 19 A. Right.
- 20 Q. You don't have any specific recollection

- 21 about that?
- 22 A. No. I mean, it could be that I was in a

- 1 conference call with multiple people and I might have
- 2 said it in that kind of an environment where it was
- 3 kind of delivered to multiple people at the same time
- 4 and there were many, many calls/discussions. I mean,
- 5 we had meetings all the time so I -- not necessarily
- 6 on Pebble. And so I could have said it in any of
- 7 those environments. I just don't remember.
- 8 Q. Do you have any recollection of a reaction
- 9 that any of these people had to you telling them that
- 10 there was a petition on its way?
- 11 A. I don't.
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. So when you first got that draft petition

- 15 from Jeff Parker, did you ever consider whether it
- 16 was appropriate for someone from the outside to be
- 17 sending you a petition as an EPA employee for
- 18 comment?
- 19 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 20 THE WITNESS: Yes, I did consider that
- 21 and --
- 22 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 1 Q. Tell me about your thought process.
- 2 A. Part of my job --
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 4 THE WITNESS: -- was to reach out to the
- 5 community and help the community to essentially be
- 6 more effective in environmental protection and to
- 7 engage with EPA and I did that all the time and
- 8 coached people on how to engage with EPA. And so for

- 9 someone to send me a letter and say, can you look at
- 10 it? Are we on the right track? That was perfectly
- 11 natural as far as I was concerned.
- 12 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 13 Q. So you saw this instance of Jeff Parker
- 14 providing you this petition regarding asking EPA to
- 15 initiate a 404(c) as kind of falling in the same
- 16 category as others where people would ask you, how
- 17 should we interact with the Agency, how should we go
- 18 about asking for things from the Agency? You saw
- 19 that the same way?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And you thought it was appropriate to,
- 22 using your word, to coach them, to coach Jeff Parker

1 on how to do that?

2 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

- 3 THE WITNESS: I actually don't think I
- 4 used the word coach, did I?
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. I think you did. You can use a different
- 7 word if you would like.
- 8 A. Okay. But yes, to help them more
- 9 effectively engage with the EPA, yes.
- 10 Q. So did there come a time when Jeff Parker
- 11 submitted a -- I'm going to call it a final petition
- 12 on behalf of these tribes to the EPA seeking 404(c)
- 13 action?
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,
- 15 misleading.
- 16 MS. GARDE: You're asking him does he
- 17 know?
- 18 MR. YOERGES: Does he know, yes.
- 19 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 20 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 21 Q. And that happened in May 2010 sometime?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And do you have any knowledge about what
- 2 the region did, Region 10, I mean, after it received
- 3 that petition?
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 5 THE WITNESS: I was not involved in those
- 6 discussions so --
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. You were aware of the petition coming in,
- 9 though?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And did anybody at Region 10 ask you about
- 12 what your thoughts were on it?
- 13 A. I don't know that anybody came to me and
- 14 said, Phil, what are your thoughts on this? But, as
- 15 I was saying, as I said, you know, we had meetings
- 16 where we discussed things and I imagine that I had an
- 17 opportunity to express my thoughts probably at a
- 18 meeting like that but I don't have a specific
- 19 recollection of a time.
- 20 Q. And what were your thoughts when you saw

- 21 that petition? Agree with it, disagree with it?
- 22 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

- 1 THE WITNESS: Well, I don't think it's a
- 2 question of agreeing with it or disagreeing with it.
- 3 It's a --
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. Let me put it differently. Were you in
- 6 favor of what the petition was seeking?
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 8 THE WITNESS: If you're asking me did I
- 9 think the Agency should do a 404(c) --
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. Sure.
- 12 A. -- and engage in the 404(c) process, yes.
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes facts
- 14 not in evidence.

- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. So you had reached that conclusion
- 17 personally yourself in 2007-2008, right?
- 18 A. That's right.
- 19 Q. So there was nothing that changed your
- 20 mind between that time and the time the petition came
- 21 in two years later which led you to a different
- 22 conclusion, correct?

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes facts
- 2 not in evidence, misleading and misstates prior
- 3 testimony.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. If I've misstated anything you've said in
- 6 my question, please tell me. I'm not trying to do
- 7 that. I'm just trying to summarize what you said.
- 8 A. There was nothing that made me change my

- 9 mind.
- 10 Q. So you said that -- when I asked the
- 11 question about what happened in Region 10 after this
- 12 petition came in, you said you weren't involved in
- 13 those discussions. Were you aware the discussions
- 14 were happening?
- 15 A. Well, in the sense that, you know,
- 16 tribal -- I mean, EPA takes tribal involvement very
- 17 seriously and Region 10 has a large tribal program so
- 18 if tribes come to EPA and ask anything, EPA pays
- 19 attention. So it was clearly -- you know, that was
- 20 not going to be ignored. So there was going to be
- 21 discussions going on.
- 22 Q. Prior to the point in time in May of 2010,

- 1 Mr. North, when the tribes petitioned the EPA to
- 2 proceed under 404(c), had any other group from the

- 3 outside, outside of EPA I mean, ask the EPA either
- 4 formally or informally to consider a 404(c) action
- 5 that you know of?
- 6 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 7 THE WITNESS: Prior to the tribes asking?
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 9 Q. Right.
- 10 A. Not that I know of. Not that I can
- 11 recall. I don't think so.
- 12 Q. I mean, the fact that somebody like the
- 13 tribes reached out and asked EPA to engage in a
- 14 404(c) proceeding or at least consider a 404(c)
- 15 proceeding was a game changer for you, wasn't it?
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 17 THE WITNESS: Can you tell me what you
- 18 mean by game changer?
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. Yes. I sure can. Up until this time, it
- 21 sounds to me like you were advocating that 404(c),
- 22 that the Agency do a 404(c), you're meeting with

- 1 managers, you're trying to convince them that they
- 2 should do it. You said that the reaction was
- 3 nonresponsive by some people. Some people may have
- 4 been coming around. And was that the state of
- 5 affairs at the time in May of 2010 when this petition
- 6 came in, that the region was still sort of ambivalent
- 7 about 404(c)?
- 8 MS. GARDE: I object to the way you've
- 9 mischaracterized, conflated his testimony which has
- 10 been going on for the last two hours into a summary.
- 11 I understand what your question is but why don't you
- 12 just restate the question instead of using the word
- 13 game changer which may mean something to you which
- 14 doesn't mean to him. So --
- 15 MR. YOERGES: I didn't use game changer in
- 16 that part of the question.
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: I also want to interpose
- 18 an objection that the question is vague and
- 19 misleading.
- 20 MS. GARDE: So try again.

- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. Do you understand the question?

- 1 A. Well, I kind of feel like you
- 2 mischaracterized it also.
- 3 Q. Well, correct me if I mischaracterized it.
- 4 In what way did I mischaracterize it?
- 5 A. And I may have used a word and now when
- 6 you use it, I think, oh, that's not really quite
- 7 correct. I think you used a word about how the
- 8 managers were feeling about it and I guess it's
- 9 more -- I wouldn't say that they were ambivalent. Is
- 10 that the word you used?
- 11 Q. You used ambivalent, right.
- 12 A. I don't know that I used that word. But
- 13 they were certainly -- I think there were managers
- 14 that were noncommittal. They weren't saying that,

- 15 yes, we should go forward with this but they weren't
- 16 saying no, let's stop either. So it was kind of an
- 17 ongoing discussion among them, I think, and so I
- 18 wanted to say that. And now you're going to have to
- 19 ask your question again because I don't remember it.
- 20 Q. Let me put it this way. Prior to the time
- 21 that you received the first draft of the tribe's
- 22 petition -- can I call it the tribe's petition? Will

- 1 you understand what I mean by that?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Prior to the time that you received the
- 4 first draft of the tribe's petition, did you have any
- 5 conversations, either by phone or by email or in
- 6 person, with Jeff Parker where the two of you
- 7 discussed that the way to get the EPA to move on this
- 8 is to get somebody from the outside like the tribes

- 9 to petition the EPA to do it
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 11 MS. GARDE: Objection.
- 12 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 13 Q. Go ahead.
- 14 A. I would say no, we did not have a
- 15 discussion that the way to get EPA to move on this
- 16 would be that the tribes ask. No, we did not have
- 17 that conversation.
- 18 Q. No conversation that was anything even
- 19 like that? And by like that, I mean seeking to get
- 20 some outside request or the like to get EPA to move
- 21 this thing along?
- 22 A. Right.

1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

2 MS. GARDE: Assumes petitioning the

- 3 government would make any difference to the
- 4 government and I object to that question.
- 5 MR. YOERGES: Unfortunately, it did in
- 6 this case, though, but I take your objection.
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: This is Mr. North's
- 8 testimony and not yours, Roger.
- 9 MR. YOERGES: I'm not under oath. I'm not
- 10 testifying.
- 11 MS. GARDE: Sorry.
- 12 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 13 Q. Please.
- 14 A. When I talk to people at tribes, with
- 15 tribes, I typically encourage them to participate,
- 16 that the tribes that I told -- I would tell them that
- 17 EPA takes tribes very seriously and, you know,
- 18 whatever your involvement is is actually quite
- 19 meaningful, you should be involved, you should
- 20 engage. And so I would have said that to Jeff. As a
- 21 representative of the tribes, I would have said that
- 22 to him. And I believe I did say that to him one

- 1 time.
- 2 Q. And by engaging, what do you mean, when
- 3 you said that you encouraged him to engage, what do
- 4 you mean?
- 5 A. Whatever. I wouldn't be more specific
- 6 than that. It would just be to tell him the tribes
- 7 -- EPA takes tribal involvement very seriously so
- 8 don't think we're going to ignore you.
- 9 Q. Did you encourage him to submit their
- 10 404(c) petition?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 12 THE WITNESS: Not that I recall. If he
- 13 had said -- if he had told me that he was going to
- 14 submit a 404(c) petition, I would have probably said,
- 15 you know --
- 16 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 17 Q. Go for it?
- 18 A. Go for it, yeah, exactly.
- 19 (North Exhibit No. 1 was
- 20 marked for identification.)

## 21 BY MR. YOERGES:

22 Q. I've asked the court reporter to mark as

- 1 North Exhibit 1 an email and I'm identifying these
- 2 emails by what appears at the top of it so it's from
- 3 Phil and Amanda to north.phiil@epa.gov, subject
- 4 drafts. Have you had a chance to look at this email,
- 5 sir?
- 6 MS. GARDE: Which is not stamped
- 7 confidential, is that correct?
- 8 MR. YOERGES: No, it's not stamped
- 9 confidential.
- 10 THE WITNESS: Yes.
- 11 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 12 Q. You notice at the bottom of this email --
- MS. GARDE: Have we marked this?
- MR. YOERGES: Yes, marked Exhibit 1.

- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. At the bottom of this email, Mr. North,
- 17 you notice there is an email from Jeff Parker to Phil
- 18 North.
- 19 A. Uh-huh.
- 20 Q. And the subject is drafts. And it's dated
- 21 January 8th, 2010. Do you see that?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And he says, "I would appreciate your
- 2 suggestions, revisions or edits. Thanks, Jeff." So
- 3 this is the Jeff Parker we've been talking about who
- 4 was the counsel to the six tribes?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. And you notice that in the top part of the
- 7 email, this is the email from Phil and Amanda to
- 8 north.Phil, there is a list of attachments. Do you

- 9 see that?
- 10 A. I do, yes.
- 11 Q. And the bottom attachment says draft
- 12 tribes letter to EPA-7-doc. Do you see that?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Let's just talk about this email for a
- 15 second. So this bottom part of the email, the Jeff
- 16 Parker to Phil North, what happened here, if you can
- 17 recall?
- 18 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 19 THE WITNESS: What do you mean by what
- 20 happened here?
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. What is this email?

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 2 THE WITNESS: It's an email from Jeff

3 Parker to me. 4 BY MR. YOERGES: Q. And do you recall getting this email? 5 6 A. Not specifically. Q. Do you have any reason to doubt that you 7 8 received the email? 9 A. No. Q. And did this email -- and then the top 11 email is an email from Phil and Amanda. That's your 12 personal email address? 13 A. Yes, that's correct. Q. And so you're sending that to your EPA 14 15 address? 16 A. That's right. 17 Q. And are you forwarding the email that Jeff 18 Parker sent to you? 19 A. It appears so.

Q. So is it your belief that Jeff Parker's

22 seeing under the subject line of your email?

21 email had attached these various drafts that you're

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. And one of those is the defendants tribes
- 3 letters to EPA, correct?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 Q. So was this on January 8th the first time
- 6 that you saw a draft of the tribes letter to EPA?
- 7 MS. GARDE: Objection, assumes facts not
- 8 in evidence. If he got this with attachments, we
- 9 don't know if he opened any attachments and you're
- 10 asking him specifically did he see a letter, which
- 11 assumes that he would have opened and read a letter
- 12 at 7:35 p.m..
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: And also vague as to
- 14 letter.
- 15 MR. YOERGES: Really?
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Well, what are you
- 17 referring to? I mean, am I understanding --
- 18 MR. YOERGES: I'm referring to the draft
- 19 tribes letter to EPA.
- 20 MR. ROSENBERG: Right, but all I see is an

- 21 email. I don't know what the form of that letter is.
- 22 MR. YOERGES: Neither do I. I didn't ask

- 1 anything about that.
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: Well, you referred to it
- 3 as a letter.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. Do you think LTR stands for letter,
- 6 Mr. North? Is that what your understanding LTR, in
- 7 all likelihood, probably to about a 99.9 certainty,
- 8 LTR stands for letter?
- 9 A. I don't know the probability but yes, I
- 10 would assume.
- 11 MS. GARDE: So let's figure out if he
- 12 opened it.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. Let's ask that question. Did you review

- 15 any of this when you it came in from Mr. Parker?
- 16 A. I actually have some recollection of
- 17 receiving this in general and I believe I did not
- 18 open it.
- 19 Q. You didn't open it --
- 20 A. Right.
- 21 Q. -- ever?
- 22 A. No, I think I eventually did.

- 1 Q. When do you think you did?
- 2 A. I don't recall. But I do recall that he
- 3 had to send it to me a few times before I opened it
- 4 and I felt -- I recall feeling bad about kind of
- 5 neglecting his email.
- 6 Q. So I can tell you this is the only one
- 7 that we've received so far but you're saying you
- 8 recall him having sent this letter to you several

- 9 times before you opened it up?
- 10 A. Well, I don't know about several times, or
- 11 that he contacted me asking me about it.
- 12 Q. Fair enough. But there came a time when
- 13 you actually opened it up and read it?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And you think that was sometime in
- 16 January? This came to you on January 8th?
- 17 A. Right.
- 18 Q. Was it was months later?
- 19 A. I believe it was.
- 20 Q. You believe it was months later?
- 21 A. Yeah, I believe it was.
- 22 (North Exhibit No. 2 was

- 1 marked for identification.)
- 2 MS. GARDE: Don't answer any questions

- 3 about this until I've had a chance to look at it.
- 4 What exhibit number is this?
- 5 MR. YOERGES: It's Exhibit Number 2, tab
- 6 8.
- 7 MS. GARDE: Okay. Hold on a minute.
- 8 Okay.
- 9 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 10 Q. I've asked the court reporter to mark as
- 11 North Exhibit Number 2 a one-page document and the
- 12 first email that's at least shown on here -- there is
- 13 one that is redacted out -- is one from Jeffrey
- 14 Parker dated October 15th, 2014 to somebody who is
- 15 blacked out and it says, subject, forward, three
- 16 decisions for tribes, AIFMA and TU to make. And then
- 17 down at the bottom of this one-page document, there
- 18 is an email from Jeff Parker to you, Mr. North, dated
- 19 March 11th, 2010 forwarding three decisions for
- 20 tribes, AIFMA and TU to make. It says, "Sorry,
- 21 slipped my mind. Jeff." Do you recall receiving an
- 22 email from Jeff Parker on or around March 11th

- 1 regarding this subject?
- 2 A. I do not recall.
- 3 Q. Do you know what the subject is, this
- 4 three decisions for tribes, AIFMA and TU to make?
- 5 A. I don't. I don't know what that is.
- 6 Q. What is AIFMA, do you know?
- 7 A. Is that the -- actually, isn't that the
- 8 organization that the gentleman that you mentioned
- 9 works for? Not the Bristol Bay --
- 10 Q. Waldrop?
- 11 A. Yeah, Waldrop?
- 12 Q. I don't know.
- 13 A. I think he might -- I think that might be
- 14 his organization but I don't remember what it stands
- 15 for.
- 16 Q. And what about TU. Do you know what that
- 17 stands for?
- 18 A. TU is Trout Unlimited.
- 19 Q. So above that, again, there is an email
- 20 from Jeff Parker and it's to Phil and, and then it's

- 21 blacked out. I take it that's Phil and Amanda?
- 22 That's your personal email address?

- 1 A. Yes.
- Q. And he says, "This is what I sent on March
- 3 11." So it looks like he's sending it to you again,
- 4 is that what this appears to be? Whatever it is he
- 5 sent to you on March 11th, he's sending to you again
- 6 on April 11th?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. So when you testified a little bit ago
- 9 regarding the draft petition and how you didn't open
- 10 it up right away and were you perhaps confusing that
- 11 situation with this situation where he's sending you
- 12 something on March 11th that he then had to send you
- 13 a month later?
- 14 A. I would say that that's possible.

- 15 Q. And then right above that --
- 16 MS. GARDE: Just a minute. I want to
- 17 clarify that when you're asking him about the bottom
- 18 part of the email string, you're starting with Phil
- 19 and Amanda. Did you ask him about whether or not the
- 20 bottom email was from Phil and Amanda or did that go
- 21 to his EPA address? Or did you not ask him about
- 22 that?

- 1 MR. YOERGES: I didn't ask him about that.
- 2 I didn't ask him about that.
- 3 MS. GARDE: So you're only -- your
- 4 personal email question only goes to the --
- 5 MR. YOERGES: One just above it.
- 6 MS. GARDE: Okay.
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. Do you in fact -- let me ask you this,

- 9 Mr. North, and I'm not sure you have an answer to
- 10 this but do you see the first email from Jeff Parker
- 11 and it says to Phil North and Phil North has at least
- 12 one little quote around it?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Do you know whether that designates your
- 15 EPA email address or does it designate your personal
- 16 email address or do you have any way of knowing?
- 17 A. I have no way of knowing.
- 18 Q. But we know when we look up to the one
- 19 from Jeff Parker to you where again it says Phil is,
- 20 and has a little quotation mark around -- single
- 21 quotation right before Phil, that is to your personal
- 22 email address?

- 1 A. That appears to be.
- 2 Q. And then the next email up is an email

- 3 from Phil and blank. Again, do you think that's your
- 4 personal email address?
- 5 A. It appears to be.
- 6 Q. So the next day, on April 12th in the
- 7 evening, you sent the email to Jeff Parker and you
- 8 say, "A few suggested edits. I keep trying to
- 9 include ecological impacts but if they make the
- 10 sentences awkward then delete. Of course ignore any
- 11 suggestions anyway." Do you know what edits you're
- 12 talking about?
- 13 A. Yeah, I believe I --
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. Go ahead.
- 17 A. I believe I offered a few, you know, word
- 18 changes.
- 19 Q. And was that on the tribal petition?
- 20 A. That's my understanding.
- 21 Q. That's all I have about that.
- 22 A. Okay.

- 1 (North Exhibit No. 3 was
- 2 marked for identification.)
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. This is going to be North Exhibit 3. I've
- 5 marked as North Exhibit 3 a --
- 6 MS. GARDE: Don't answer anything about
- 7 this yet.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 9 Q. Can I see your exhibit, Mr. North, just to
- 10 make sure I've got the right one here? Do we have
- 11 one that -- I'm looking at page 8 of -- 9 of 12,
- 12 guys, on this one. Do we have one where the red is
- 13 not so badly bleached out?
- 14 MS. GARDE: I don't have any red on page
- 15 9.
- MR. YOERGES: Yeah, I know. The one the
- 17 witness has, though, the red is illegible.
- 18 MR. ROSENBERG: Ours is black.
- 19 MS. GARDE: Ours is black.
- 20 MR. ROSENBERG: Is it the same letter.

- 21 MR. YOERGES: I think it's the same
- 22 letter. We can confirm that.

- 1 MR. CLIFFORD: Is it stamped at the end
- 2 page 5-9?
- 3 MR. YOERGES: Yes.
- 4 MS. GARDE: Okay.
- 5 MR. YOERGES: Yeah, just the printer.
- 6 MS. GARDE: I just want to make sure you
- 7 go through the pieces here to establish that this
- 8 was -- what this is.
- 9 MR. YOERGES: I will do that.
- 10 MS. GARDE: Okay.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: And to the extent that
- 12 there is a discrepancy, I would just interpose an
- 13 objection for lack of authentication and best
- 14 evidence.

- 15 MS. GARDE: So just listen carefully to
- 16 his question so we can figure out what it is clearly
- 17 before you make any assumptions about it.
- 18 THE WITNESS: Okay.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. I'm putting before you -- what do we call
- 21 this, Exhibit 3? This is a copy of it. Do you
- 22 recognize this, Mr. North?

- 1 MS. GARDE: That's an okay question.
- 2 THE WITNESS: It appears --
- 3 MR. YOERGES: What was that? Hold on.
- 4 What was that?
- 5 MS. GARDE: I said it's an okay question.
- 6 MR. YOERGES: Thank you.
- 7 MS. GARDE: I want to take this one by
- 8 one.

- 9 MR. YOERGES: I understand. But let's be
- 10 careful about the side bars you're having with your
- 11 client while I'm questioning him, okay? So far so
- 12 good but I think it's improper to be talking with him
- 13 about the document as I'm giving it to him.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. Do you recognize this?
- 16 A. It appears to be the letter from the
- 17 tribes to EPA.
- 18 Q. Okay.
- 19 A. Petitioning for a 404(c).
- 20 Q. Do you recognize it as a draft or as a
- 21 final letter that you saw?
- 22 A. It looks like a draft to me.

- 1 Q. Turn to page 3 of 12 of this which is
- 2 Bates stamped 145-3 at the bottom. I'm sorry, number

3 4 which is Bates stamped 145-4. Do you see that?		
4	A.	Yes.
5	Q.	Can you see that there is a little sor tof
6 like a balloon blown up on the right hand side in the		
7 initimargin?		
8	A.	Yes.
9	Q.	It says "commented" and in brackets it
10 says PAN with a number 1 after it, closed brackets?		
11	A.	Yes.
12	Q.	Is PAN your initials?
13	A.	Yes.
14	Q.	What does the middle initial stand for?
15	A.	Anthony.
16	Q.	So do you have any idea why it would be
17 the commented PAN would appear on this page of the		
18 document?		
19	A.	Yes.
20	Q.	Why is that?
21	A.	Because I would have made that comment.
22	Q.	Okay. Can you tell me with a reasonable

- 1 degree of certainty whether this Exhibit Number 3 is
- 2 a draft of the joint letter from the six tribes to
- 3 the EPA that was provided to you that you then
- 4 commented on?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. And it is?
- 7 A. That it is, yes.
- 8 Q. And Jeff Parker would have provided this
- 9 to you?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Do you know -- there is no date on this.
- 12 Do you have any idea when he provided this to you?
- 13 A. Well, based on what you've shown me so
- 14 far, it appears that it's sometime between January
- 15 and May.
- 16 Q. Okay. So go to the first page of this, if
- 17 you would, sir, and I'm just trying to get a sense of
- 18 what these various strike-throughs are and the like.
- 19 So on the second full paragraph of the letter, the
- 20 last sentence in that paragraph says, "EPA may do so

- 21 prior to any" -- and there is "mining company's" is
- 22 struck through. Do you see that on your draft?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. "Mining company's application for permits
- 3 to discharge such material." So at some point in
- 4 time, somebody struck out mining companies. Was that
- 5 you?
- 6 A. Probably.
- 7 Q. Let's go to the next page. So at the top
- 8 paragraph, there is a list of things here and I'm
- 9 looking at number 4 on the list where it says, "Doing
- 10 so is consistent with EPA's national priority of
- 11 increased," and then there is something underlined
- 12 that says "attention to environmental justice and"
- 13 and then the sentence picks back up with "oversight
- 14 of mineral processing." Do you see where I'm talking

- 15 about?
- 16 A. I do.
- 17 Q. And the underlined words "attention to
- 18 environmental justice and," is that something you
- 19 would have added to the letter?
- 20 A. It appears so.
- 21 Q. So you can page through this if you like
- 22 but it appears to me based on that what's struck

- 1 through are things you recommended being struck
- 2 through and what is underlined is what you suggested
- 3 being added, correct?
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague. And
- 5 Roger, I only mention this because there are hyper
- 6 links in this document that are underlined and so I
- 7 want to be clear that -- how we're addressing that.
- 8 MR. YOERGES: Fair point.

## 9 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 10 Q. With the exception of the hyper links
- 11 which are in the footnotes, those being to different
- 12 URLs on the Internet, I'm talking about materials
- 13 that appear in the text of the letter itself.
- MR. ROSENBERG: And the hyper links don't
- 15 appear in the footnotes in what appears to be the
- 16 appendix.
- 17 MR. YOERGES: Okay. I'm just talking
- 18 about the letter itself.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. So my question is, what's underlined is
- 21 what you had and what's struck through is what you
- 22 recommended be struck out?

- 1 A. Apparently so.
- Q. And then on page 4 of 12 of the letter,

- 3 which is the page I showed you a second ago, there is
- 4 a comment on the right that says, "Is there room here
- 5 for ecological impacts not directly related to
- 6 commercial or subsistence fisheries?" Do you see
- 7 that?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. That's your comment?
- 10 A. I believe it is, yes. Yes, it appears to
- 11 be.
- 12 Q. And what are you asking there?
- 13 A. Well, what it says.
- 14 Q. What does that mean, though?
- 15 A. It means --
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague. Are you
- 17 asking him what he thinks it means now or what he
- 18 thought it meant then?
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. Is there a difference?
- 21 A. Well, I mean, I would have to --
- 22 Q. I mean, we don't have a time travel

- 1 machine for sure so I guess I'm just asking you --
- 2 A. My best knowledge after three years or
- 3 whatever, however many, five, six years?
- 4 Q. I understand that.
- 5 A. Okay.
- 6 Q. I'm asking what did you mean when you
- 7 wrote this?
- 8 A. I would have meant that there is -- he's
- 9 got a list of things that he's done and that other
- 10 ecological impacts could be among that list.
- 11 Q. So you think that there weren't ecological
- 12 effects or ecological impacts were not in this list?
- 13 A. I don't know.
- 14 Q. Well, looking at it now?
- 15 MS. GARDE: Give him a minute to read it.
- MR. YOERGES: Sure. Absolutely.
- 17 THE WITNESS: It doesn't appear that
- 18 ecological impacts are explicitly there.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. And you are recommending that they be

- 21 placed in there if there is room, right?
- 22 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading.

- 1 THE WITNESS: I was suggesting that that's
- 2 something he could add.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. Why? Why would you suggest that he add
- 5 that?
- 6 A. Because he's listing concerns and that
- 7 would be a concern.
- 8 Q. You think the ecological impacts not
- 9 directly related to commercial or subsistence
- 10 fisheries would be important to add to this petition?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 12 THE WITNESS: Well, I don't know exactly
- 13 what I was thinking at that time but evidently, in
- 14 looking at this, you know, I evidently thought he

- 15 could have added ecological impacts to that list.
- 16 Beyond that, I couldn't tell you. I don't remember
- 17 what I was thinking six years ago.
- 18 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 19 Q. Well, was it your view that adding
- 20 ecological impacts to this list would improve the
- 21 letter?
- 22 A. Undoubtedly --

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague and
- 2 misleading.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. Did you say undoubtedly?
- 5 A. Undoubtedly, I mean, that appears to be
- 6 what I was suggesting, that there would be value.
- 7 Q. Did you make any recommendations to
- 8 Mr. Parker as to whom he should address this letter,

- 9 sir?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 12 THE WITNESS: I'm sure I did. Actually,
- 13 I'm going to back up on that. I mean, I'm assuming
- 14 that if he asked me, I would have told him.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. Do you have a recollection of that?
- 17 A. I have a recollection of him asking me,
- 18 you know, who should I talk to at EPA? But I don't
- 19 have a recollection of having him ask me specifically
- 20 for this but he may have and if he did, I would have
- 21 told him.
- 22 MR. YOERGES: Chris, do you have the

- 1 1/7/09 draft? Okay, we'll get that after a break.
- 2 (North Exhibit No. 4 was

- 3 marked for identification.)
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. I'm going to ask the court reporter to
- 6 mark as the next exhibit a January 7th, '09 draft of
- 7 a joint letter from the six federally-recognized
- 8 tribes, et cetera, the first page of which shows a
- 9 Bates stamp of 37846. And before I ask any questions
- 10 about that, I would like to just go back for a
- 11 moment, if you would, Mr. North, to the very first
- 12 exhibit I showed you which is North Exhibit 1 and do
- 13 you see the bottom of that email? Do you see the
- 14 date at the bottom of that email where Jeff Parker
- 15 addresses the email to you?
- 16 A. Yes, I do see the date.
- 17 Q. What's the date on that?
- 18 A. January 8th, 2010.
- 19 Q. Okay. And do you think it's reasonable to
- 20 say that in that email that he sent to you on January
- 21 8th, 2010, he sent to you -- whether you opened it up
- 22 or not, he accept to you the documents that you have

- 1 listed under your email on the top of that Exhibit 1?
- 2 MS. GARDE: I object to --
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection as to lack of
- 4 personal knowledge and calls for speculation.
- 5 THE WITNESS: Can you repeat the question?
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Yes, the top email.
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. It's like pulling teeth. I apologize.
- 10 The top email, they're forwarding to you the email
- 11 that Jeff Parker sent to you --
- 12 A. Right.
- 13 Q. -- the day before, correct? That would
- 14 include the attachments that he sent to you, correct?
- 15 A. The day before? January --
- 16 Q. Yes, maybe the same day.
- 17 A. No, it's not even close.
- 18 Q. Sorry about that. You're right. It's in
- 19 July. It's not even close. So let me ask you this
- 20 question. So he sends you an email in January of

22 A. Right.

- 1 Q. Doesn't show attachments on that
- 2 particular one, right?
- 3 A. Right.
- 4 Q. But the email up top is you forwarding
- 5 something to your personal email address?
- 6 A. No. From my personal email address.
- 7 Q. From your personal email address to your
- 8 EPA address?
- 9 A. Right.
- 10 Q. Do you think there is any relationship at
- 11 all between that email on the top and that email on
- 12 the bottom?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague and also
- 14 objection to the extent that it's unclear where the

- 15 attachments belong in that email.
- 16 MR. YOERGES: I don't know what that
- 17 objection is but go ahead.
- 18 THE WITNESS: Do I -- can you repeat the
- 19 question?
- 20 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 21 Q. Do you think you were forwarding
- 22 Mr. Parker's email to you?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. To your personal address?
- A. Yes. No, from my personal address.
- 4 Q. From your personal address. Do you think
- 5 you were forwarding the attachments to Mr. Parker's
- 6 email to your --
- 7 A. To my office, I believe so.
- 8 Q. Do you see the date of Mr. Parker's email

- 9 to you in January?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. Does that appear to be the day after the
- 12 date of this draft that I handed to you as North
- 13 Exhibit 4?
- 14 MS. GARDE: I think you're asking if
- 15 January 8th follows January 7th?
- 16 MR. YOERGES: Correct.
- 17 THE WITNESS: Well --
- 18 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading.
- 19 THE WITNESS: Except that the years seems
- 20 to be --
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. The year is different?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. So this is January 8th, 2010?

- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And what's the year on this one?
- 5 A. '09.
- 6 Q. '09?
- 7 A. Yeah.
- 8 Q. Are you aware of a draft of a petition
- 9 that was circulated by anybody as early as January
- 10 2009?
- 11 A. I don't recall. I don't recall that there
- 12 was.
- 13 Q. Do you recall any discussions in January
- 14 of 2009 or December 2008 with Mr. Parker about a
- 15 draft tribes petition under 404(c)?
- 16 A. I have no recollection of it.
- 17 Q. Did you ever personally, when the year
- 18 changes in January, use the prior year's year when
- 19 you're putting the date down?
- 20 A. Yes, quite often.
- 21 Q. Kind of happens to all of us, right?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Not all of us.
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 3 Q. Not all of us. But do you think that that
- 4 may explain why '09 is on this document --
- 5 MS. GARDE: Objection, calls for
- 6 speculation.
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Join.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 9 Q. Is that a reasonable inference to draw?
- 10 A. I can speculate that he might have done
- 11 that.
- 12 Q. So let's just assume for purposes of this
- 13 question that that date was really meant to be
- 14 1/7/2010.
- 15 A. Uh-huh.
- 16 Q. And that whoever put that on there forgot
- 17 that the year had changed seven days earlier, okay?
- 18 Let's just assume that. Notice -- the only question
- 19 I have about this exhibit, believe it or not, after
- 20 all that wind-up, is do you see who it's addressed

MS. GARDE: You haven't established that

- 1 the draft tribes letter is this letter. So I object
- 2 to your whole line of questioning --
- 3 MR. YOERGES: Okay.
- 4 MS. GARDE: -- which assumes this is this.
- 5 I mean, don't you have something else to tie it up?
- 6 MR. YOERGES: Nope.
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: And can I --
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 9 Q. And do you see who this is addressed to?
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: Let me just -- I think
- 11 your use of the word "this," can you be clearer what
- 12 you're referring to?
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. What exhibit are we working on here?

- 15 A. 4.
- 16 Q. Exhibit 4, is that the one dated '09?
- 17 A. '09.
- 18 Q. Do you see who Exhibit 4 is addressed to?
- 19 A. I do.
- 20 Q. Who is that?
- 21 A. Michelle Pirzadeh.
- 22 Q. Do you know who she was in January of

- 1 2010?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Who was she?
- 4 A. She was the -- well, acting regional
- 5 administrator.
- 6 Q. Was she the acting regional administrator
- 7 in January of '09?
- 8 A. I don't remember. She could have been.

- 9 Q. But she was in 2010?
- 10 A. Right.
- 11 Q. So on the face of this letter, this draft
- 12 letter, it was addressed to Michelle?
- 13 Pirzadeh, is that how you pronounce it?
- 14 A. Pirzadeh.
- 15 Q. Did there come a time when you -- do you
- 16 know who drafted this letter, number 4? Was it you?
- 17 MS. GARDE: Take a minute to look at it.
- 18 THE WITNESS: Okay. No, I did not draft
- 19 this letter.
- 20 MS. GARDE: The question is do you know
- 21 who.
- THE WITNESS: He just asked if it was me.

- 1 It was not me and I believe this is Jeff Parker's
- 2 letter.

## 3 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 4 Q. And did you ever have a discussion with
- 5 Jeff Parker where you told him or he asked you should
- 6 I address this to Pirzadeh or should I address this
- 7 to somebody else?
- 8 A. He may have asked me that.
- 9 Q. Do you have any recollection of that?
- 10 A. Not specifically. He did ask me that kind
- 11 of question and so --
- 12 Q. Do you have any recollection of ever
- 13 telling him that you should address this letter to
- 14 the administrator and the regional administrator of
- 15 the EPA?
- 16 A. I don't have a recollection of that.
- 17 Q. That's all I have.
- 18 A. But again, if he asked me, I would have
- 19 told him. I mean --
- 20 Q. You would have told him what?
- 21 A. I would have told him who I thought he
- 22 should address it to.

- 1 Q. Who would you have told --
- 2 A. I probably would have said the
- 3 administrator.
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: And I'm going to --
- 5 MR. YOERGES: Let me ask a question. The
- 6 record is getting jumbled.
- 7 THE WITNESS: Sorry.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 9 Q. If he had asked you who he should address
- 10 the tribes letter to, what would you have told him?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, calls for
- 12 speculation.
- 13 THE WITNESS: I probably would have told
- 14 him the administrator but --
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. Which at the time was Lisa Jackson?
- 17 A. No, no, I mean the regional administrator,
- 18 I'm sorry.
- 19 Q. Which at the time was who?
- 20 A. Well, looks like it was Michelle.

- 21 Pirzadeh at that time.
- 22 Q. That ended up changing at some point in

- 1 time?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. To whom?
- 4 A. To Dennis McLerran.
- 5 Q. Did you make any recommendation that he
- 6 also send the letter to Lisa Jackson, the
- 7 administrator of the EPA?
- 8 A. I have no --
- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague and
- 10 misleading, assumes facts not in evidence.
- 11 THE WITNESS: And I have no recollection
- 12 of that.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. Okay. That's all I have about that. Do

- 15 you recall, Mr. North, on how many occasions you made
- 16 suggestions to Jeff Parker about edits and revisions
- 17 that should be made in the tribal petition before it
- 18 was actually submitted to the EPA?
- 19 A. I believe it was just the one draft but I
- 20 actually don't recall.
- 21 Q. And by the one draft, you're referring to
- 22 the draft that you testified about, number 4, where

- 1 you can see the strike-throughs and underscores?
- 2 MS. GARDE: Exhibit 3.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. Exhibit 3?
- 5 A. That's correct.
- 6 (North Exhibit No. 5 was
- 7 marked for identification.)
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 9 Q. Mr. North, I've given you what the court
- 10 reporter has marked as North Exhibit 5 and it's an
- 11 email chain the top of which is an email from Jeff
- 12 Parker dated June 10, 2010 to Phil North.
- 13 MS. GARDE: Counsel, can you please
- 14 explain the information that's on here which I'm
- 15 assuming was not original which is the references
- 16 that says Exhibit 6 PII Jeff Parker?
- 17 MR. YOERGES: Right.
- 18 MS. GARDE: Where that came from or what
- 19 that --
- 20 MR. YOERGES: So I think the best way I
- 21 can explain it is that many of these documents were
- 22 produced by the government either pursuant to a FOIA

- 1 action or in this case and there was certain personal
- 2 identifier information that was redacted by the

- 3 government pursuant either to the protective order or
- 4 pursuant to an exemption in FOIA. I think it might
- 5 be exemption 6 which is why you see EX period 6. So
- 6 what I assume happened -- we didn't do this but I
- 7 assume that the government redacted some information
- 8 here asserting that it was personal identifier
- 9 information which is what I guess PII stands for.
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: That's correct.
- 11 MR. YOERGES: All that correct?
- 12 MS. GARDE: Thank you.
- 13 MR. YOERGES: Okay.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. So looking at the -- go to the second page
- 16 of this, if you would. There is an email that starts
- 17 this chain from Alannah Hurley to the Bristol Bay
- 18 working group. Do you know who Alannah Hurley is?
- 19 A. No, I don't.
- 20 Q. Do you know what the Bristol Bay working
- 21 group is?
- 22 A. My understanding is that it's a group of

- 1 nonprofit organizations that are environmental
- 2 groups.
- 3 Q. And are they in favor of the mine, opposed
- 4 to the Pebble Mine?
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 6 THE WITNESS: I believe they are opposed.
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. Opposed to the Pebble Mine? So that email
- 9 from Alannah to the Bristol Bay working group says,
- 10 "Shoshone leaders meet Alaskan native leaders to talk
- 11 about open pit mining." Do you see that?
- 12 A. I do.
- 13 Q. And underneath that it says new executive
- 14 director for Nunamta --
- 15 A. Aulukestai.
- 16 Q. Thank you, Aulukestai. Do you see that?
- 17 A. I do.
- 18 Q. And underneath that it says, "Mining
- 19 company explores Groundhog Mountain." Do you have
- 20 any idea looking at this email what those various

- 21 references are to?
- 22 A. Yes, I do.

- 1 Q. What is that?
- 2 A. Well, starting at the top, I mean, it
- 3 looks like Shoshone leaders came to Alaska and to
- 4 talk about mining.
- 5 Q. Okay. So that -- see the URL that appears
- 6 below that?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Kdlg.org, is KDLG a radio station?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Is it for local NPR?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. National Public Radio station?
- 13 A. In Dillingham.
- 14 Q. In Dillingham, okay. So right above that,

- 15 there is an email from Jeff Parker to you. It might
- 16 go from the first page to the second page. Dated
- 17 6/9/2010 and it says, "Phil, FYI, you might want to
- 18 listen to the third piece re Kennicott planning
- 19 areal" -- it says areal but that may be a typo --
- 20 "magnetic survey at Groundhog Mountain on northeast
- 21 edge of Pebble area. Jeff." Do you remember
- 22 receiving this email from him?

- 1 A. I have a vague memory. And it is not a
- 2 typo. That's what it is, aerial.
- 3 Q. It's aerial, a-r-e-a-l? Just misspelled?
- 4 That's sort of a typo too.
- 5 A. Oh, yeah, yeah, yeah. You're right.
- 6 Yeah.
- 7 Q. So you said you have a vague recollection
- 8 of it?

- 9 A. I do have a vague recollection of it.
- 10 Q. What's your understanding of what he was
- 11 referring to?
- 12 A. It's the last one, the mining company
- 13 explores Groundhog Mountain, that he's referring to
- 14 that.
- 15 Q. What does that have to do with Pebble
- 16 Mine?
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 18 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 19 Q. If you know.
- 20 A. Groundhog Mountain is adjacent to the
- 21 Pebble claims.
- 22 Q. So do you have any understanding of why he

- 1 would want you to listen to the third piece regarding
- 2 this Groundhog Mountain?

- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And what is that?
- 5 A. Because the magnetic survey had produced
- 6 positive results at Groundhog Mountain with the
- 7 potential of there being minerals there.
- 8 Q. And that also would be in the Bristol Bay
- 9 watershed, is that right?
- 10 A. That's correct.
- 11 Q. And then above that is an email from you
- 12 to Jeff Parker dated June 9th, 2010 and you say,
- 13 "Thanks, Jeff. This is a strong argument for a broad
- 14 approach to 404(c) and to separate it from the Pebble
- 15 project." What did you mean by that?
- 16 A. What I meant by that is that by this time,
- 17 my feeling was that the 404(c) should not just apply
- 18 to the Pebble project. It should apply to the
- 19 Nushagak and the Kvichak watersheds and because there
- 20 were multiple mineral deposits that were being
- 21 explored in the area and so if there was going to be
- 22 an application of 404(c), to not just focus on Pebble

- 1 but to focus more broadly. That's what I meant.
- 2 Q. And you said that at this time you felt
- 3 that way. Was that what you always felt, that the
- 4 404(c) should focus on the entire watershed and not
- 5 on a particular mine or was that some thinking that
- 6 evolved?
- 7 A. I think it was thinking that evolved.
- 8 Q. And why did your thinking evolve to the
- 9 point where you thought that 404(c) should apply to
- 10 the whole watershed?
- 11 A. Because as I gathered information,
- 12 starting in 2005 before I even thought that we should
- 13 use 404(c), that there was reason to think that there
- 14 was risk throughout the watershed. But that took
- 15 time to gather that information and so my thinking
- 16 evolved.
- 17 Q. In June 2010, had any mining company filed
- 18 any kind of a development application under 404 to
- 19 develop a mine in the Bristol Bay watershed?
- 20 A. Exploration applications.

- 21 Q. And who was that?
- 22 A. Well, Pebble.

- 1 Q. Anyone else?
- 2 A. I believe so.
- 3 Q. Who?
- 4 A. I've got to remember the names of the
- 5 mining companies. I don't -- well, I have to say I
- 6 don't remember the exact time when the different
- 7 mining companies started exploring but there was more
- 8 exploration going on in the watershed.
- 9 Q. You just don't recall specifically --
- 10 A. No, I don't.
- 11 Q. -- what other companies there were?
- 12 A. Well, Kinross was one that was doing some
- 13 exploration and -- well, Kennicott was doing this,
- 14 was involved in Groundhog Mountain.

- 15 Q. Kennicott is a mining company?
- 16 A. Yes. And there were others and I
- 17 actually -- I don't recall.
- 18 Q. Had there been any other mining company,
- 19 to the best of your knowledge, that had invested as
- 20 much into the Bristol Bay watershed at that time in
- 21 June of 2010 as Pebble Mine had?
- 22 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.

- 1 MS. GARDE: Lack of foundation. You
- 2 haven't established that he knows how much was
- 3 invested by anybody.
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Also lack of personal
- 5 knowledge, vague and assumes facts not in evidence.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. So let me restate the question. I said to
- 8 the best of your knowledge -- may be that you have no

- 9 knowledge, may be that you don't know, which is okay
- 10 to answer that way. Just say I don't know. To the
- 11 best of your knowledge, do you know whether there was
- 12 any other mining company that was seeking to develop
- 13 a mine in the Bristol Bay watershed that had invested
- 14 as much money as the Pebble Mine?
- 15 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 16 MS. GARDE: Objection.
- 17 THE WITNESS: To the best of my knowledge,
- 18 the Pebble exploration was the most extensive.
- 19 MR. YOERGES: Lunch?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Sure.
- 21 MS. GARDE: Great.
- MR. YOERGES: Let's take a lunch break.

- 1 Let's go off the record.
- 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record at

3 12:32.

4 (Whereupon, at 12:32 p.m., the deposition

5 in the above-entitled matter was recessed, to

6 reconvene at 1:44 p.m., this same day.)

1 AFTERNOON SESSION
2 (1:44 p.m.)
3 Whereupon,
4 PHILLIP A. NORTH,
5 the witness testifying at the time of recess, having
6 been previously duly sworn, was further examined and
7 testified further as follows:
8 EXAMINATION BY COUNSEL FOR PLAINTIFFS (RESUMED)
9 (Mr. Clifford exits deposition room.)
10 (North Exhibit Nos. 6-8 were
11 marked for identification.)
12 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: On the record at 13:44.
13 BY MR. YOERGES:
14 Q. Thank you. Mr. North, did you have a good
15 lunch?
16 A. Yes, I did. Thank you.
17 Q. Glad to hear that. Before we get into
18 questioning for this afternoon's session, I want to
19 respond to a question that both your counsel and

20 counsel for the government asked and that is who is

- 21 reviewing the video feed or who is on the video feed
- 22 or whatever that verb is for that. So from Steptoe &

- 1 Johnson here in our office is Tom Barba, Mark Murphy,
- 2 lawyer by a name of Zorba Leslie, L-e-s-l-i-e, and a
- 3 legal assistant named Magdalena -- so it's spelled
- 4 W-i-e-l-k-o-p-o-l-s-k-a. We call her Magda. And
- 5 they're all people who work on this case, for what
- 6 it's worth.
- 7 There are also four people who are
- 8 listening from my client. Three of them are
- 9 listening and watching. One of them has just got the
- 10 transcript feed. Tom Collier who is the CEO of PLP
- 11 and then three other PLP people, Shawn McGee, Bruce
- 12 Jenkins and Mike Heatwole and that's H-e-a-t-w-o-l-e.
- 13 MS. GARDE: Hi, Mike. I know him.
- 14 MS. PALACIOS: And I just got an email

- 15 that one of our other associates here at Steptoe,
- 16 Raisa Daigneault, has also stepped in for the
- 17 afternoon.
- 18 MR. YOERGES: And her last name is --
- 19 MS. GARDE: Who is Bruce?
- 20 MR. YOERGES: He's in corporate
- 21 development.
- MS. GARDE: What's his last name?

- 1 MR. YOERGES: Jenkins, Bruce Jenkins.
- 2 Mike Heatwole, Tom Collier, Bruce Jenkins and Shawn
- 3 McGee.
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Thank you.
- 5 MS. GARDE: So just to be clear, there is
- 6 no one here from the republican staffers on the
- 7 science committee and they're not listening by feed?
- 8 MR. YOERGES: That's correct.

- 9 MS. GARDE: Thank you.
- 10 MR. YOERGES: Unless the NSA is up to
- 11 something that I don't know but --
- MS. GARDE: They probably are.
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Different division.
- MR. YOERGES: Okay. With that being said,
- 15 may we proceed, everybody?
- 16 MS. GARDE: Uh-huh.
- 17 MR. YOERGES: Okay.
- 18 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 19 Q. I would like to show you what we've marked
- 20 as Exhibit Number 6, Mr. North. And I'll ask Billie
- 21 to take one and pass it down. And while you're
- 22 looking at that, let me just identify it for the

- 1 record as an email chain. The top email is to a
- 2 gparker@alaska.net from Phil North sent on 9/14/2010,

- 3 subject matter, thoughts for the Bristol Bay
- 4 discussion tomorrow. And Mr. North, I've got
- 5 actually some questions about the email below that so
- 6 I'm going to give you a second to --
- 7 A. Okay.
- 8 Q. As much time actually as you need to read
- 9 it.
- 10 MS. GARDE: Read the whole thing. Okay,
- 11 have you read that.
- 12 A. Yes. I'm not quite done looking at it.
- 13 Q. Sorry. Thought you said yes.
- 14 A. I just want to -- I did say yes to reading
- 15 it but -- okay. Yes.
- 16 Q. So focusing your attention first on the
- 17 first email which appears starting about halfway down
- 18 the page, that's an email from you to Szerlog and
- 19 Parkin. Szerlog was your supervisor at the time?
- 20 A. Correct.
- 21 Q. And tell me again who Rick Parkin was.
- 22 A. Rick Parkin is the deputy director for

- 1 ETPA.
- 2 Q. And that's a different group from your
- 3 group?
- 4 A. No, it's the next level up in
- 5 organization.
- 6 Q. And the subject is thoughts for Bristol
- 7 Bay discussion tomorrow. First of all, do you recall
- 8 having written this email?
- 9 A. Vaguely.
- 10 Q. When you say thoughts for Bristol Bay
- 11 discussion tomorrow, do you have a recollection as to
- 12 what discussion you're referring to?
- 13 A. I don't remember, no.
- 14 Q. Do you remember whether it's a discussion
- 15 that you were involved in or were you giving Szerlog
- 16 and Parkin sort of some talking points for discussion
- 17 that they were going to be involved in or don't you
- 18 remember one way or the other?
- 19 A. I really don't remember one way or the
- 20 other.

- 21 Q. So in this, you say -- and I'm looking at
- 22 the first sentence -- "I hope that at this point

- 1 everyone has gotten their minds around the idea that
- 2 our focus is on the resource and not on any
- 3 particular project." What did you mean by that?
- 4 A. What I meant by that was that this is
- 5 about the resource in Bristol Bay and not any one
- 6 mine.
- 7 Q. And you testified about that a little
- 8 earlier today.
- 9 A. Yes, I did.
- 10 Q. And then in the first sentence of the next
- 11 paragraph, you say, "Not to be predecisional, but
- 12 looking ahead, of the six Bristol Bay watersheds all
- 13 but the Nushagak and Kvichak are mostly federal
- 14 conservation land (wildlife refuge or national

- 15 park)." I'm focusing on the first four words of that
- 16 sentence, "Not to be predecisional." What did you
- 17 mean by that?
- 18 A. What I meant by that, there is a process
- 19 to go through and you don't make decisions before you
- 20 actually go through the process. And so if we were
- 21 going to do a 404(c), which it had not been
- 22 determined that we would, but if we were going to,

- 1 then we would have to identify the area that we would
- 2 address and I wasn't -- and so I didn't want to get
- 3 ahead of that process but I wanted to address this
- 4 particular issue.
- 5 Q. And the issue that you're addressing in
- 6 that sentence about, of the six, all but two are
- 7 mostly federal conservation land, what was the point
- 8 you were making there?

- 9 A. The point that I was making was that we
- 10 could probably not include them in anything we did
- 11 because they were pretty well protected already.
- 12 Q. In light of the fact that they were
- 13 wildlife refuge and national parks?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Understood. So turning your attention to
- 16 the top of this, the to line of this email,
- 17 gparker@alaska.net, is that Jeff Parker?
- 18 A. That is.
- 19 Q. And of course the from, Phil North, I take
- 20 it is you?
- 21 A. That's right.
- 22 Q. And it's dated 9/14/2010. Looks like it's

- 1 time stamped 11:19 and 33 seconds in the evening,
- 2 correct?

- 3 A. Yes, it is.
- 4 Q. So that, at least by virtue -- by what it
- 5 says on here, looks like about 12 hours after you
- 6 sent the email to Szerlog and Parkin?
- 7 A. Right.
- 8 Q. On the same day. Why did you forward this
- 9 email that you had sent to Szerlog and Parkin
- 10 regarding your thoughts about 404(c) to Jeff Parker?
- 11 A. I really don't recall. I don't know.
- 12 Q. Do you think it was appropriate to do
- 13 that?
- 14 A. I think it was okay.
- 15 Q. On what basis?
- 16 A. There is nothing secretive here. There is
- 17 nothing, you know, nothing that I've really felt like
- 18 needed to be hidden. It was probably conversations
- 19 that Jeff and I had had so it was just nothing
- 20 unusual.
- 21 Q. That's all I have about that. Let me show
- 22 you what we've marked as North Exhibit 7. Let me

- 1 take that other one from you so you're not getting a
- 2 bunch of paper in front of you. Let me just identify
- 3 this for the record. It's an email from Phil Brna,
- 4 Fish and Wildlife Service, to Frances Mann with a cc
- 5 to an Ann Rappoport, both at FWS.gov or FWS email
- 6 addresses. I'll represent for the record that you at
- 7 least on the face of this are not shown as a cc or
- 8 shown as a recipient of this email but have you ever
- 9 seen this email before today?
- 10 A. I haven't read it yet. I'm -- I believe I
- 11 have seen this.
- 12 Q. You've seen this?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. In what context?
- 15 A. I actually don't remember but it looks
- 16 familiar.
- 17 Q. So who's Phil Brna?
- 18 A. Phil Brna is a biologist at the Fish and
- 19 Wildlife Service.
- 20 Q. And you know him personally?

- 21 A. Yeah, I do know him personally.
- 22 Q. And are you communicating with him about

- 182
- 1 EPA's potential 404(c) proceeding?
- 2 A. I was, yes.
- 3 Q. On a regular basis or how often?
- 4 A. Probably regularly.
- 5 Q. Do you know whether he was someone who
- 6 believed that EPA should proceed under 404(c)?
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 8 THE WITNESS: I think he did think that
- 9 EPA should proceed with a 404(c), Phil Brna.
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. So that's a yes?
- 12 A. That's a yes.
- 13 Q. And he starts off saying, "I spoke with
- 14 Phil North. He's now briefed people in EPA all the

- 15 way up to the assistant administrator." Do you see
- 16 that, in the first couple of sentences of the email?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Did you brief everybody in the EPA all the
- 19 way up to the assistant administrator?
- 20 A. I think he misspoke a bit because no, I
- 21 didn't. I was not the one briefing.
- 22 Q. Did you brief the assistant administrator?

- 1 A. No.
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. Do you know who the assistant
- 5 administrator is he's referring to here?
- 6 A. I don't actually.
- 7 Q. Do you know who Palmer Hough is?
- 8 A. Do I know who Palmer Hough is? I do.

- 9 Q. What's Palmer Hough's position, do you
- 10 know?
- 11 A. He's a staff person here in Washington,
- 12 D.C. in my program.
- 13 Q. Not an assistant administrator?
- 14 A. No.
- 15 Q. Had you ever talked to Palmer Hough about
- 16 the 404(c) action and the Pebble Mine?
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 18 THE WITNESS: Yes, I did.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. Do you know whether Palmer Hough was
- 21 someone who agreed with you that 404(c) should be the
- 22 way that you go?

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 2 THE WITNESS: I believe that Palmer

- 3 agreed.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. So the next sentence says, "He believes
- 6 EPA leaders" -- he, referring to you again --
- 7 "believes EPA leaders have decided to proceed and
- 8 they are just deciding when." Do you agree that on
- 9 September 2010, the EPA leaders had decided to
- 10 proceed, I assume under 404(c), and they are just
- 11 deciding when?
- 12 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 13 THE WITNESS: I agree that I probably
- 14 believed that at the time.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. But came not to believe it later?
- 17 A. That's possible because I was sometimes
- 18 disappointed when the things they did, they decided
- 19 to do.
- 20 Q. He goes on to say, "He is sending me
- 21 contact info for the TU person so we can talk with
- 22 them." Again "he" referring to you. Do you have any

- 1 understanding what he's referring to there with
- 2 regard to the contact info for the TU person?
- 3 A. I guess I'm assuming that he asked me who
- 4 the TU person was that was working on this and I knew
- 5 that so he asked me for the information.
- 6 Q. And who was that?
- 7 A. It would have been Shoren Brown.
- 8 Q. By the way, do you recall the conversation
- 9 that Phil Brna seems to be writing about here? Do
- 10 you recall the conversation you had with him?
- 11 A. Not specifically, no.
- 12 Q. The next paragraph says, "Phil says DC is
- 13 opposed to his plan to do a year of outreach before
- 14 they make a decision. He thinks they are just going
- 15 to do this in accordance with the regs and as quickly
- 16 as they can." So when it says Phil says DC is
- 17 opposed, do you have any understanding what he's
- 18 referring to when he says DC is opposed?
- 19 A. This I do remember.
- 20 Q. Oh, you do? Why don't you tell me about

- 21 this then.
- 22 A. Well, I remember -- I don't remember the

- 1 conversation with Phil Brna about this but I remember
- 2 this issue.
- 3 Q. Okay. Why don't you explain the issue.
- 4 A. Well, I guess I kind of have a background
- 5 that's not just science, although that's my primary
- 6 responsibility is related to science but I also
- 7 decided early in my career at EPA that working with
- 8 communities and reaching out and getting consensus
- 9 was an important part of what we should be doing and
- 10 I did a lot of training that EPA paid for around that
- 11 and so this is a big controversial project so I
- 12 really liked the idea of rather than just jumping
- 13 into more controversy, to actually trying to do some
- 14 consensus building around it. And that's what this

- 15 is about.
- 16 Q. So that would refer to the first sentence,
- 17 "Phil says DC is opposed to a plan to do a year of
- 18 outreach before they make a decision"?
- 19 A. Right.
- 20 Q. So you wanted to do a year of outreach to
- 21 the communities before any 404(c) decision was made?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And it says, "Phil says DC is opposed to
- 2 that." Did you come to learn that DC was opposed to
- 3 that year of outreach?
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 5 THE WITNESS: I guess I -- I think I
- 6 probably proposed it and they said, that's not what
- 7 we're going to do. I mean, I'm assuming that
- 8 that's -- I believe that's how it unfolded to the

- 9 best --
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: And on that basis, assumes
- 11 facts not in evidence.
- MR. YOERGES: We'll see if we can get them
- 13 in evidence.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. Do you remember having conversations with
- 16 people at headquarters where you made that proposal
- 17 but they decided to go in a different direction?
- 18 A. I actually don't remember, no, not
- 19 specifically.
- 20 Q. And it goes on to say, "He," again
- 21 referring to you, "thinks they're just going to do
- 22 this in accordance with the regs and as quickly as

- 1 they can." Do you have an understanding as to what
- 2 that might mean?

- A. Well, it seems pretty evident and I
- 4 obviously made a statement to that effect. Obviously
- 5 at the time, that's probably what I believed, with my
- 6 limited information about what they were thinking.
- 7 Q. That's all I have about that, sir. I'm
- 8 going to hand to you a two-page exhibit, North Number
- 9 8, with copies to counsel. While you're looking at
- 10 that, let me just identify it as a two-page email
- 11 chain. The top email is an email from Phil North,
- 12 December 13th, 2011 to Barbara Butler at EPA with
- 13 several ccs. Subject line, please visit Bristol Bay
- 14 watershed assessment-mitigation section\_BAB\_version
- 15 3.
- MR. ROSENBERG: And I would just note that
- 17 there does not appear to be a Bates Number on this
- 18 document.
- MR. YOERGES: It's up in the top left
- 20 corner, EPA 3296.
- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: Okay. Thank you for that.
- MR. YOERGES: You're welcome.

- 1 MS. GARDE: Take a minute to read this.
- 2 MR. YOERGES: Absolutely.
- 3 MS. GARDE: Okay.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. Okay, have you had a chance to look at
- 6 that?
- 7 A. I did, yes.
- 8 Q. Before I ask any questions about that, let
- 9 me focus you on the date which is December 13th,
- 10 2011.
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Do you recall that there was a briefing of
- 13 Administrator Lisa Jackson at headquarters on
- 14 November 4th, 2010, November 4th, 2010, about the
- 15 options to proceed with a 404(c) in the Pebble Mine
- 16 ^ and deposit?
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes facts
- 18 not in evidence.
- 19 THE WITNESS: I actually have no idea what
- 20 the date of any briefing for Lisa Jackson would have

- 21 been.
- 22 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 1 Q. Well, did you participate in a briefing of
- 2 the administrator where the region made a
- 3 recommendation to proceed with a advance 404(c)
- 4 action?
- 5 A. I don't recall a briefing where that
- 6 recommendation was made, which isn't to say that it
- 7 wasn't. It's just that I don't recall it.
- 8 Q. Do you recall whether there ever came a
- 9 time when Lisa Jackson as the administrator of the
- 10 EPA approved a recommendation by Region 10 regarding
- 11 how to proceed under section 404(c)?
- 12 A. No.
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 15 Q. You don't recall that?
- 16 A. I don't recall any such approval.
- 17 Q. You testified earlier today that you knew
- 18 what the Bristol Bay watershed assessment is?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Was there Bristol Bay watershed assessment
- 21 an endeavor that was approved at the headquarters
- 22 level or was that approved only at the regional

- 1 level?
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes facts
- 3 not in evidence and misleading.
- 4 THE WITNESS: I wasn't involved in that
- 5 discussion of doing the -- of making the decision to
- 6 do an assessment so I have no idea.
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. So you have no idea whether the Bristol

- 9 Bay watershed assessment was approved at the
- 10 headquarters level?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 12 THE WITNESS: I think you just asked a
- 13 different question.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. Okay. Did you have any idea whether the
- 16 Bristol Bay watershed assessment was approved at the
- 17 headquarters level?
- 18 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 19 THE WITNESS: Okay. And I think the way I
- 20 have to answer that is as far as I know, the region
- 21 made the decision and, I mean, perhaps headquarters
- 22 went along with it but again, I wasn't involved in

- 1 those discussions. We did it. They never object --
- 2 I mean, headquarters didn't say don't do it, as far

- 3 as I know. They didn't put a quash on it and it was
- 4 completed including with headquarters resources so, I
- 5 mean, you could draw conclusions from that but I was
- 6 not party to those discussions.
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. Did you have any understanding of whether
- 9 headquarters was aware that the region was doing
- 10 something called the Bristol Bay watershed
- 11 assessment?
- 12 A. Oh, yes. I'm --
- 13 Q. There is no question in your mind about
- 14 that?
- 15 A. Yeah, right.
- 16 Q. Were you, Phil North, opposed or in favor
- 17 of going forward with the Bristol Bay watershed
- 18 assessment?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 20 THE WITNESS: I would say that I was a
- 21 little disappointed when it was announced because I
- 22 didn't think it was necessary because the 404(c)

- 1 process includes a process to evaluate what the
- 2 likely effects would be. So I didn't think it was
- 3 necessary. But then it became what we were going to
- 4 do so, okay, I'm part of the team, I'll do with the
- 5 decision -- I'll follow along with the decision.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Sorry about that. I didn't mean to
- 8 interrupt. Do you know when the Bristol Bay
- 9 watershed assessment was approved?
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes --
- 11 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 12 Q. And by approved, I mean actually go
- 13 forward with the undertaking.
- 14 A. I don't think I do know when that was --
- 15 when that decision was made. I don't think I do.
- 16 Q. You said you didn't think it was
- 17 necessary. Why?
- 18 A. I--
- 19 Q. Because the 404(c)?
- 20 A. Right.

- 21 Q. And did you already believe that you were
- 22 developing the information that was necessary under

- 1 404(c) to be able to proceed?
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. At the time the Bristol Bay watershed
- 5 assessment was determined to go forward with that?
- 6 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. Bad question. Let me rephrase it. So the
- 9 Region 10 decides at some point in time to go forward
- 10 with the Bristol Bay watershed assessment, correct?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes facts
- 12 not in evidence and misleading.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. That's not correct?

- 15 A. Could you say it again?
- 16 Q. Did Region 10 at some point approve the
- 17 Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- 18 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. To undertake the Bristol Bay watershed
- 21 assessment?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.

- 1 THE WITNESS: At some point Region 10
- 2 decided to go forward with a Bristol Bay watershed
- 3 assessment, yes.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. Who made that decision in Region 10 if you
- 6 know?
- 7 A. I don't know.
- 8 Q. Who Dennis McLerran have made that

- 9 decision?
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 11 MS. GARDE: Asked and answered.
- MR. ROSENBERG: He just testified that he
- 13 didn't know.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. Could the Bristol Bay watershed assessment
- 16 have proceeded without Dennis McLerran's approval?
- 17 A. I don't think so.
- 18 Q. So at some point in time, as you
- 19 testified, Region 10 decided to go forward with the
- 20 Bristol Bay watershed assessment. You said you
- 21 didn't think it was necessary for the reasons you
- 22 gave.

- 196
- 1 A. (Witness nodding.)
- 2 Q. Did you believe you were already in the

- 3 process of collecting the information that you would
- 4 need to inform a decision about 404(c) --
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection --
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. -- prior to the Bristol Bay watershed
- 8 assessment being undertaken?
- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading and
- 10 vague.
- 11 THE WITNESS: We had started to collect
- 12 information for the purpose of applying that
- 13 information to a decision about 404(c).
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. You testified earlier that you had used
- 16 folks from NatureServe, for example, to gather
- 17 fisheries information and other kinds of ecological
- 18 information, correct?
- 19 A. That's correct, yes.
- 20 Q. And that's what you're referring to when
- 21 you're saying you believe you were already collecting
- 22 information to inform a decision to proceed under

- 1 404(c), right?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. But somebody along the way in Region 10
- 6 says we're going to do a watershed assessment,
- 7 correct?
- 8 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 9 THE WITNESS: Somebody did.
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. Somebody did?
- 12 A. At some point.
- 13 Q. And you came to learn of that?
- 14 A. That's correct.
- 15 Q. And notwithstanding the fact that you
- 16 disagreed with the need for it, you're a staff member
- 17 of the ARU and you proceeded with it?
- 18 A. That's correct.
- 19 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 20 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 21 Q. And you worked on it, correct?
- 22 A. Yes, that's right.

- 1 Q. In fact, you were the technical team lead
- 2 on the Bristol Bay watershed assessment, right?
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague, assumes
- 4 facts not in evidence.
- 5 THE WITNESS: For a period of time, I was.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. And you were also the person responsible
- 8 for drafting the mining scenario section for the
- 9 Bristol Bay watershed assessment, right?
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 11 THE WITNESS: I was one -- I was a
- 12 co-author so I was one of two people doing that.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. Was there a mining scenario team that was

- 15 put together by Region 10?
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 17 THE WITNESS: Not that I recall. Not a
- 18 team. Nothing that we identified as a team.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. Nothing that was like a group or something
- 21 like that? I don't mean to limit it to team. There
- 22 wasn't a mining scenario group that was assembled?

- 1 A. Not so identified.
- 2 Q. Do you know whether there had ever been a
- 3 public announcement by EPA that the Agency intended
- 4 to proceed with a watershed assessment for Bristol
- 5 Bay?
- 6 A. Yes, there was.
- 7 Q. And do you remember when that was?
- 8 A. Yes, I do.

- 9 Q. When was that?
- 10 A. On my birthday in 2011. That's why I
- 11 remember it. February 7th.
- 12 Q. February 7th, 2011, okay. I remember it
- 13 being a day before my wife's birthday.
- 14 A. Oh, okay.
- 15 Q. Just kidding. It is the day before her
- 16 birthday but I don't remember.
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, TMI.
- 18 MR. YOERGES: That's your first good
- 19 objection today, even though it's not to form.
- 20 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 21 Q. So just again to provide context for this
- 22 exhibit that's in front of you right now -- and I

1 can't remember the number anymore. Is it 8?

2 A. Yes.

- 3 Q. North Exhibit 8. So this is December
- 4 2011. The announcement that the Agency was going to
- 5 proceed with the Bristol Bay watershed assessment
- 6 happened in February of that year, earlier that year?
- 7 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 8 Q. And you testified a little bit about what
- 9 the purpose of the BBWA -- or I'm calling it the
- 10 BBWA, Bristol Bay watershed assessment, is that okay
- 11 with you?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Bristol Bay watershed assessment. I would
- 14 like you to take a look at what we're going to
- 15 mark -- just leave that exhibit there because I'm
- 16 going to have another question about that. Could you
- 17 mark this next exhibit, please? It's 9. And Chris,
- 18 it's the press release, the Murkowski press release.
- 19 (North Exhibit No. 9 was
- 20 marked for identification.)
- 21 MS. GARDE: Is this a confidential
- 22 document?

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: No.
- 2 MS. GARDE: Okay.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. So while you're taking a look at this,
- 5 Mr. North, I just want to identify it for the record
- 6 as a document, first page Bates Number 25164.000128
- 7 and it's an email chain but the top email is from
- 8 David Evans to Palmer Hough dated on your birthday,
- 9 February 7, 2011.
- 10 MS. GARDE: All right. So can we have a
- 11 minute to read it?
- 12 MR. YOERGES: Absolutely.
- 13 MS. GARDE: Thank you.
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: And while we're reviewing
- 15 the document, I would just note for the record that
- 16 it is my understanding at least that this was not a
- 17 document that EPA has released and the document notes
- 18 at the top with the header that it contains internal
- 19 deliberative and/or privileged information. That
- 20 disclosure was authorized only to Congress for

- 21 oversight purposes in response to subpoena and that
- 22 privilege claims are not waived for any other

- 1 purpose.
- 2 MR. YOERGES: So noted.
- 3 MS. GARDE: Well, who is asserting that?
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Not asserting anything
- 5 yet.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. And Mr. North, while you're looking at
- 8 that, let me just put a bow on what Mr. Rosenberg
- 9 said. These were documents, as I understand it, that
- 10 were submitted by the EPA to Congress and once
- 11 Congress received them, they made them all available
- 12 to the public at large on a website so they're all
- 13 publicly available at this point in time, my
- 14 understanding.

- 15 Have you had a chance to look at this,
- 16 Mr. North?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Turning your attention specifically to the
- 19 Murkowski press release which appears on page 2 and
- 20 goes over to page 3, do you know who senator
- 21 Murkowski is?
- 22 A. I do.

- 1 Q. And who is she?
- 2 A. She's a senior -- currently the senior
- 3 senator for Alaska.
- 4 Q. Have you ever met her?
- 5 A. I never have, no.
- 6 Q. And this press release is dated February
- 7 7th, 2011, correct?
- 8 A. February 7th, 2011, yes.

- 9 Q. And that's the date that the EPA publicly
- 10 announced they were going to proceed with the Bristol
- 11 Bay watershed assessment?
- 12 A. Right.
- 13 Q. And look at the first quote from
- 14 Murkowski. She says, and I'm quoting, "The EPA's
- 15 decision to withhold judgment on the potential
- 16 environmental impact of projects like the Pebble Mine
- 17 until all scientific information has been collected
- 18 and analyzed is a prudent decision," attributed to
- 19 Murkowski. Do you see that?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And again, a couple of paragraphs down,
- 22 and I'm quoting from her again, from the press

- 1 release, "I am committed to letting the science
- 2 decide whether mining is right for the Bristol Bay

- 3 region but any attempt to prejudge a project before
- 4 the environmental work is finished would be a
- 5 troubling signal as well as a clear violation of the
- 6 environmental review process." Do you see that?
- 7 A. I do.
- 8 Q. Do you disagree with any of the two
- 9 statements I just read?
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 11 MS. GARDE: Are you asking him if he
- 12 disagrees that that's what it says?
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. No, do you disagree with any of the
- 15 substance of the sentences I just read?
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,
- 17 misleading.
- 18 THE WITNESS: I guess I feel like that's a
- 19 really loaded question.
- 20 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 21 Q. Well, when the EPA announced the Bristol
- 22 Bay watershed assessment, did you see that as a

- 1 decision by the EPA to withhold judgment on the
- 2 potential environmental impact of projects like the
- 3 Pebble Mine until all scientific information had been
- 4 collected and analyzed?
- 5 A. Well, I guess I'm going to reword what you
- 6 said.
- 7 Q. Sure.
- 8 A. And I think it was a decision by EPA to
- 9 withhold judgment until sufficient scientific
- 10 information was collected and analyzed.
- 11 Q. As opposed to all scientific information?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. And what's the distinction you're making
- 14 there?
- 15 A. Because there is a very, very large body
- 16 of scientific information in the world and you could
- 17 always argue that -- or someone could always argue
- 18 that, no, you need this bit more or this bit more or
- 19 this is too uncertain, we need to do a bit more
- 20 research but there does come a point when you say,

- 21 no, it's clear, the body of evidence is clear and we
- 22 can make a decision.

- 1 Q. I understand. And subject to that change,
- 2 which is essentially substituting the word
- 3 "sufficient" for "all" in that quote from Murkowski,
- 4 she goes on to say it's a prudent decision. Do you
- 5 think it's a prudent decision to proceed that way?
- 6 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague. Which
- 7 quote are you talking about?
- 8 MR. YOERGES: I think he knows which quote
- 9 I'm talking about.
- 10 THE WITNESS: The second quote?
- 11 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 12 Q. No, the first quote. EPA's decision to
- 13 withhold judgment until all scientific information
- 14 has been collected is a prudent decision. I'm

- 15 paraphrasing.
- 16 A. Can you ask the question again?
- 17 Q. Sure. Do you think it's prudent decision
- 18 to withhold judgment until sufficient scientific
- 19 information has been collected and analyzed?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And you agree with Murkowski in the second
- 22 quote that any attempt to prejudge a project before

- 1 the environmental work is finished would be a
- 2 troubling signal?
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. As well as a clear violation of the
- 6 environmental review process? Would you agree with
- 7 that?
- 8 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague and calls

- 9 for a legal conclusion.
- 10 THE WITNESS: I don't know that I do agree
- 11 with that completely. The way it's stated, I'm not
- 12 sure that I do completely agree with it.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. Why is that?
- 15 A. Well, let me read it again. The first
- 16 part, I agree.
- 17 Q. Okay, the first part is, "I am committed
- 18 to letting the science decide whether mining is right
- 19 for the Bristol Bay region."
- 20 A. Right.
- 21 Q. And you would agree with that too? You
- 22 would say you would be committed to letting the

- 1 science decide whether or not mining is right for the
- 2 Bristol community?

- 3 A. Yes, I would agree. And the second one,
- 4 it just seems like that's a really -- that's highly
- 5 subject to interpretation about what do you mean by
- 6 prejudge, what do you mean by the environmental work.
- 7 I think that those -- I think if you talk to
- 8 different people that are in different parts of this
- 9 discussion, they would all have different
- 10 interpretations of what that means so it's hard for
- 11 me to agree with that simply as a statement.
- 12 Q. Sure. And I understand. So let me put my
- 13 interpretation on and ask you some questions about
- 14 that.
- 15 A. All right.
- 16 Q. Let's assume prejudge means that whatever
- 17 the science shows you, you're going to head down a
- 18 particular path regardless of what the science shows
- 19 you, in other words, you've judged the outcome before
- 20 all the science is in or before sufficient science is
- 21 in. That's how I'm using prejudge, okay?
- 22 MS. GARDE: Object.

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 2 MR. YOERGES: I'm asking a question.
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Well, you said all and
- 4 sufficient.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. Sufficient. Let's go with your word, is
- 7 sufficient.
- 8 MS. GARDE: It's getting a little
- 9 complicated.
- 10 MR. YOERGES: No, let me simplify it.
- 11 I'll simplify it.
- 12 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 13 Q. Do you know what the word prejudge means?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. It means to judge something before you
- 16 have the evidence regarding the matter that is under
- 17 consideration, right?
- 18 A. Right.
- 19 MS. GARDE: That's what you think prejudge
- 20 is.

### 21 BY MR. YOERGES:

22 Q. Would you agree with that?

- 1 A. I would go along with that.
- 2 Q. Is there some other definition of
- 3 prejudge?
- 4 A. I don't know. But I'll go along with it.
- 5 Q. All right. So what she's saying here is
- 6 that prejudging a project before the environmental
- 7 work is finished would be a troubling signal. And
- 8 I'm saying that let's assume that means that making a
- 9 decision about 404(c) and whether it should apply
- 10 before sufficient scientific is evidence would be
- 11 troubling, something you shouldn't do?
- 12 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,
- 13 misleading and compound.
- 14 MS. GARDE: What's the question?

- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. Is that right?
- 17 A. To prejudge before sufficient -- say it
- 18 again.
- 19 Q. Scientific evidence.
- 20 A. Okay. Okay. Would be troubling? Yeah, I
- 21 would agree with that.
- 22 Q. Let's go to the email from David Evans to

- 1 Palmer Hough. Who is David Evans?
- 2 A. David Evans is the head of the -- or at
- 3 least he was, when I last knew, the head of the
- 4 wetlands program nationally.
- 5 Q. So he's the national -- is he the director
- 6 of the division of wetlands? Is that what he is?
- 7 A. I believe so. You probably actually know
- 8 better than I do.

- 9 Q. I've seen that title --
- 10 A. Okay.
- 11 Q. -- in places. And Palmer Hough, you've
- 12 already testified who he is. And both of these folks
- 13 worked in headquarters in Washington?
- 14 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 15 Q. David Evans, on the same day as the
- 16 Murkowski press release, says, "Interesting spin on
- 17 EPA's announcement/decision. Her communications
- 18 would suggest no 404(c) would be done until all the
- 19 science is in." Then he's got EIS in parentheses
- 20 with a question mark. "Obviously that's not what we
- 21 have in mind. Dave."
- 22 Sitting here today and understanding what

- 1 you know about the Pebble Mine and the 404(c)
- 2 process, do you have any idea what Dave Evans is

- 3 trying to tell Palmer Hough here?
- 4 A. I really can only speculate.
- 5 Q. Why don't you do that.
- 6 MS. GARDE: I don't want him to speculate.
- 7 MR. YOERGES: No, I would like him to
- 8 speculate.
- 9 MS. GARDE: Wait just a minute. I object.
- 10 You're calling for speculation, infers beyond what
- 11 he -- you've established any kind of foundation for.
- 12 You can answer the question.
- 13 THE WITNESS: This gets to what the
- 14 problems I had with the quote in the Murkowski memo
- 15 or press release in that I'm guessing that what he
- 16 means is that the threshold for deciding to do a
- 17 404(c) is -- and I don't remember the words actually
- 18 in the regulations but it's -- it has to do with the,
- 19 you know, the opinion of the deciding official. If
- 20 that person feels like there is sufficient
- 21 information, then they can make that decision. And
- 22 so that doesn't require that you have, you know, all

- 1 the science. And that's why I kind of object to that
- 2 word "all." And then he also says, you know, EIS in
- 3 parentheses and so I think he's suggesting that, you
- 4 know, we don't have to wait until an EIS is done.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. What is an EIS?
- 7 A. Environmental impact statement.
- 8 Q. In what context would an environmental
- 9 impact statement be done with respect to a 404
- 10 application?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading.
- 12 THE WITNESS: An EIS was required for a
- 13 federal action and a permit for a mine such as Pebble
- 14 is a federal action that would require an EIS.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. Okay. So keep going.
- 17 A. That's all I had to say.
- 18 Q. All right. Thanks. That's all with that
- 19 one. Let's go back to the previous exhibit. I'll
- 20 take that from you there. So we're going back to

- 21 north number 8. So the top email here, Mr. North, is
- 22 from you, December 2011, and you start out by saying,

- 1 "This and Bob's piece." Are you referring to Bob
- 2 seal there?
- 3 A. Yes, I am.
- 4 Q. Bob seal is with the U.S. geological
- 5 service?
- 6 A. Survey, yes.
- 7 Q. Survey, sorry. And was he involved in
- 8 helping prepare the Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- 9 A. Yes, he was.
- 10 Q. And in what respect?
- 11 A. He helped -- he provided information and I
- 12 think he even wrote some pieces that we incorporated
- 13 into the mining scenario.
- 14 Q. So the third sentence there says, "Both

- 15 reflect a problem that up to this point we have not
- 16 overcome. This assessment is not about Pebble but
- 17 the mine we are assessing is Pebble." Explain what
- 18 you mean by that.
- 19 A. What we were saying in Region 10 was that
- 20 this wasn't about Pebble. This was about mining in
- 21 Bristol Bay. And all of the mine scenario up to that
- 22 point was from Pebble and it was what they had

- 1 proposed. And so that's what that is is, you know,
- 2 we're using their information, it's what they
- 3 proposed but we say it's not about that, which is a
- 4 little bit of a conflict.
- 5 Q. And did you propose, at least tentatively
- 6 propose a way to resolve that conflict?
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: I'm going to object.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 9 Q. In this email?
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: I'm going to object at
- 11 this point because we're getting into internal
- 12 deliberative information that goes beyond what's on
- 13 the face of this document and that deliberative
- 14 information has nothing to do with the FACA claims in
- 15 this lawsuit and so I would instruct the witness not
- 16 to answer to the extent it reveals any internal
- 17 deliberative discussions as to the scope of the
- 18 Bristol Bay watershed assessment or the science
- 19 underpinning it. If you can answer the question more
- 20 generally or if you can rephrase the question, that
- 21 would be okay.
- 22 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 1 Q. Well, let me ask the question with respect
- 2 to this particular document here which has no

- 3 deliberative stamp on it or anything. It seems to me
- 4 that in this document -- you tell me if I'm wrong.
- 5 In this document, you're proposing a way to deal with
- 6 the issue that you raised which is the assessment is
- 7 not about Pebble but the mine we are assessing. It
- 8 looks to me like you're proposing some way to address
- 9 that. Is that right?
- 10 A. Yes, I am.
- 11 Q. And what is the proposal you're making in
- 12 this particular email?
- 13 A. The proposal is that we address potential
- 14 mines other than Pebble, which is smaller mines.
- 15 Yeah, just smaller mines.
- 16 Q. And that's all you do, just address
- 17 smaller mines and not address a larger mine or --
- 18 A. No.
- 19 Q. Is that what you're saying?
- 20 A. No, I'm just saying include smaller mines,
- 21 the potential for smaller mines in our assessment.
- 22 Q. But not disregard the Pebble data?

- 1 A. That's correct.
- 2 Q. So you would also be assessing the data
- 3 submitted by Pebble, is that right?
- 4 A. That's correct. Although I wouldn't
- 5 characterize --
- 6 Q. How would you put it?
- 7 A. It's not data. It's the mine plans that
- 8 they had developed and submitted in various fora up
- 9 to that point.
- 10 Q. By the way, just by way of a real quick
- 11 question on the second page of that exhibit, do you
- 12 see where it says, between the two dashed lines,
- 13 notification from Lotus Quickr, Q-u-i-c-k-r?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Do you know what that is?
- 16 A. I do.
- 17 Q. What is that?
- 18 A. Quickr is a software that allows people to
- 19 share documents and go back in and take them out,
- 20 edit them, put them back in for others to look at so

- 21 without having multiple versions lying around.
- 22 Q. Did you use it with respect to the Bristol

- 1 Bay watershed assessment?
- 2 A. Yes, I did.
- 3 Q. Okay. That's all I have on that. I'm
- 4 going to take you -- we've just been dealing in the
- 5 December 2011 time period. I'm going to now take you
- 6 back into 2010 again. I'm jumping around a little
- 7 bit here but I'm going to ask some questions about
- 8 something we've seen referred to as the options
- 9 paper. So I just want to give you some context and
- 10 reorient you because I realize we're going back in
- 11 time here.
- 12 A. Okay.
- 13 Q. Let me just ask you, have you ever heard
- 14 of a document that addresses the question of 404(c)

- 15 and other things that people from EPA refer to as the
- 16 options paper?
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 18 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 19 Q. You can answer.
- 20 A. Yes, I have.
- 21 Q. You have. And in your words, what is the
- 22 options paper?

- 1 A. The options paper is a document that was
- 2 prepared for -- to consider what are our options in
- 3 this -- to deal with this particular issue. And that
- 4 issue is a large mine in the Bristol Bay watershed
- 5 that could have significant effect.
- 6 Q. And do you recall whether you had any
- 7 responsibility for drafting any part of the options
- 8 paper?

- 9 A. Yes, I was involved.
- 10 Q. And what was your role in that?
- 11 A. As the 404 person, I was -- I'm trying to
- 12 decide if I was actually tasked with it or if I took
- 13 it on on my own initiative, and I don't recall. But
- 14 I believe I was involved. I might have been the one
- 15 who originated it.
- 16 Q. I was just about to ask that question,
- 17 whether you were the principal author of the options
- 18 paper.
- 19 A. I may have been initially, perhaps the
- 20 very first draft.
- 21 Q. And then was it circulated around the
- 22 office to other people within Region 10?

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 2 THE WITNESS: I wasn't working by myself

- 3 so I undoubtedly showed it to other people and said,
- 4 okay, let's fill it out, go ahead, add to it, do
- 5 whatever.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Do you recall -- and again, I'm sort of
- 8 focusing your attention on the 2010 time period.
- 9 A. Okay.
- 10 Q. Do you recall when it was that you did the
- 11 first draft of the options paper?
- 12 A. I do not recall.
- 13 Q. Do you know whether it was before or after
- 14 May 21st, which is the day that the tribes petition
- 15 was mailed to EPA?
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, it
- 17 mischaracterizes his testimony. I don't know if he
- 18 testified he did the first draft.
- 19 MR. YOERGES: So you're objecting to the
- 20 prior question?
- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: Yeah, actually I am. My
- 22 apologies.

- 1 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 2 Q. My question now is do you know whether the
- 3 first draft of the options paper was prepared by you
- 4 or anyone else before or after May 21st which is the
- 5 day that the tribe petition says it was mailed to
- 6 EPA?
- 7 A. I do not recall.
- 8 (North Exhibit No. 10 was
- 9 marked for identification.)
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. And while that's being circulated around
- 12 the room and while you're taking a look at it, let me
- 13 just identify this as EPA 1093. The top email on the
- 14 first page is one from Patricia McGrath dated July
- 15 1st, 2010 to Phil North with cc to several people,
- 16 subject, re: Bristol Bay options paper.
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: And while we're reviewing
- 18 this document, I'll just note for the record that
- 19 this is a document that was inadvertently released by
- 20 another agency in response to a FOIA request.

22 this?

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Not at this time on this
- 2 document itself.
- 3 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 4 Q. And I have very few substantive questions
- 5 about this if any, Mr. North. I'm just going to
- 6 really ask you whether this is a draft of the options
- 7 paper that you were referring to.
- 8 MS. GARDE: Okay, because if you're going
- 9 to ask substantive questions, I want him to take the
- 10 time to read it.
- 11 MR. YOERGES: Sure. And I get that.
- 12 That's why I wanted to ask him to cut through that
- 13 ^ .
- 14 MS. GARDE: There is no question.

- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. Starting on -- I guess it's the second
- 17 page of this exhibit, this Exhibit being number 10,
- 18 where it says options for EPA involvement in mining
- 19 activity in the Bristol Bay watershed, June 8th,
- 20 2010. Do you see where I'm referring to there?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. And it goes on to the end of that exhibit.

- 1 Is this a draft of the options paper you were
- 2 referring to earlier?
- 3 A. I actually don't remember this.
- 4 Q. You don't remember this document?
- 5 A. I don't. And it doesn't mean that I
- 6 didn't work on it. It's just that I don't remember
- 7 it.
- 8 Q. So take a look at the first page of this

- 9 exhibit, email. And down toward the bottom there, do
- 10 you see it says -- an email from Phil North to
- 11 several people including Patricia McGrath. Do you
- 12 see that?
- 13 A. I do.
- 14 Q. And it says, subject, Bristol Bay options
- 15 paper?
- 16 A. Uh-huh.
- 17 Q. And then just read what you wrote there,
- 18 the first paragraph.
- 19 A. "Attached is the latest version of the
- 20 options paper for Bristol Bay/Pebble Mine. The main
- 21 edits are the addition of a guess at resource needs
- 22 and the beginning of an information available/data

- 1 gaps list. If you have edits to suggest please get
- 2 them back to me as soon as you can."

- 3 Q. And then read the next paragraph too.
- 4 A. "The only time the RA is available to
- 5 discuss the options paper before he visits Bristol
- 6 Bay is Thursday, July 8 at 11:00 a.m. PST. Most of
- 7 those on the distribution list for this message are
- 8 not available at that time."
- 9 Q. Let me just ask this question. So you
- 10 remember writing this email?
- 11 A. I don't remember writing it.
- 12 Q. You don't remember.
- 13 A. I mean, I don't have a recollection of, in
- 14 my head, writing it.
- 15 Q. Sure. Do you have any reason to believe
- 16 you didn't write this email?
- 17 A. I have no reason to believe I didn't.
- 18 Q. And the subject matter says Bristol Bay
- 19 options paper, right?
- 20 A. That's right.
- 21 Q. Do you have any reason to believe that --
- 22 well, let me go up to the top of the email. Sorry

- 1 about that. I don't mean to jump around. So this is
- 2 an email from Patricia McGrath dated July 1st.
- 3 That's the day after the email that you sent,
- 4 correct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. And it's addressed to you?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. It says, "Phil, attached are my comments.
- 9 Give me a brief call if you have questions. I'm
- 10 planning on attending the RA briefing." By the RA is
- 11 the regional administrator?
- 12 A. That's correct.
- 13 Q. At the time, that's Dennis McLerran?
- 14 A. I believe so.
- 15 Q. And then it says, "Thanks for asking,
- 16 Patty." And you can see a little icon of a Word
- 17 document there saying Bristol Bay options paper final
- 18 draft-PM.doc. Do you see that?
- 19 A. I do see that, yes.
- 20 Q. And then if you turn to the first page of

- 21 this, just take a look at that comment. We saw one
- 22 of these comments that appear before one with the

- 1 little balloon blowout there.
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Do you see where it says comment (PM1)?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Is PM Patty McGrath?
- 6 A. I believe it would be.
- 7 Q. So do you have any reason to believe that
- 8 the attachment here -- well, let me ask you this.
- 9 Isn't it reasonable to believe that the attachment
- 10 here, options for EPA involvement in mining activity,
- 11 are the comments that Patricia McGrath sent back to
- 12 you regarding the options paper?
- 13 A. Yes, I think that's reasonable.
- 14 Q. Do you remember having gotten those

- 15 comments and reviewing them after she sent them?
- 16 A. It's hard to know the difference between
- 17 our talking about it and that idea getting put into
- 18 my head versus actually remembering it.
- 19 Q. Right.
- 20 A. So I don't know.
- 21 Q. Do you recall -- again, the second
- 22 paragraph of your email, halfway down the page of the

- 1 front page, "The only time the RA is available to
- 2 discuss the options paper before he visits Bristol
- 3 Bay is Thursday, July 8 at 11:00 PST." Do you recall
- 4 there being a briefing of the regional administrator,
- 5 Dennis McLerran, on this options paper at or around
- 6 July 8th of 2010?
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes facts
- 8 not in evidence.

- 9 MR. YOERGES: That's why I'm asking if he
- 10 recalls.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: You didn't say if.
- 12 MR. YOERGES: I said whether.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. Do you recall whether there was a
- 15 briefing?
- 16 A. I don't want to imply that there wasn't a
- 17 briefing but I don't recall that briefing. It's not
- 18 a memory in my head so --
- 19 Q. Did you ever share a draft of the options
- 20 paper with Jeff Parker?
- 21 A. I might have.
- 22 Q. Do you have a recollection of that?

- 1 A. I don't have a recollection of that but I
- 2 might have.

- 3 Q. I just want to show you the next exhibit.
- 4 I'm done with that.
- 5 (North Exhibit No. 11 was
- 6 marked for identification.)
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. Exhibit 11. I'm showing the witness a
- 9 two-page exhibit that is marked 11 and it's an email
- 10 from -- at least the top email is from Michael
- 11 Szerlog. That's your supervisor, correct?
- 12 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 13 Q. To Phil North dated May 11th, 2010. And
- 14 it says, subject, Bristol Bay options paper.
- 15 Attachments, option paper on Pebble Mine CSR with
- 16 W -- I shouldn't say with. Just w-pan V5-11-2010.
- 17 And then below that is an email from you to Cara
- 18 Steiner-Riley, subject matter re Bristol Bay options
- 19 paper. You say, "Thanks, Cara. I'm wondering if it
- 20 is too long. Is an options paper supposed to be a
- 21 few pages? I answered your questions and filled in
- 22 some information you flagged." And then the second

- 1 page looks to me just to be like an icon with the
- 2 Word document. Is that fair to say?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. Do you recall back in May 11th, you were
- 5 working on providing comments and edits on an options
- 6 paper?
- 7 A. I recall that I did work on an options
- 8 paper, yes.
- 9 Q. And back as far as May of 2010?
- 10 A. Well, it suggests that. I don't know the
- 11 dates. And I'm not suggesting that what you're
- 12 saying is not accurate. It's just that it's a while
- 13 ago and I've retired and moved on and I haven't
- 14 thought about these things anymore. So my --
- 15 Q. Completely fair.
- 16 A. -- my memory is probably pretty leaky.
- 17 (North Exhibit No. 12 was
- 18 marked for identification.)
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. I've put before you Exhibit North 12 which

- 21 is, on the top, an email from Phil North to Mike
- 22 Szerlog. The subject matter, and has FW, which I

- 1 think we all can agree means forward, options paper.
- 2 And then there is some text that is blacked out that
- 3 says Phil. Let me just ask you to take a look at the
- 4 email that's beneath that if you would. Did you have
- 5 a chance to read that, Mr. North?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. So you see that the email down in the
- 8 bottom of that from Jeff Parker to Cara Steiner-Riley
- 9 and to you dated June 28th, 2010, subject matter,
- 10 options paper. And I asked you a question a little
- 11 ago whether you ever shared the options paper with
- 12 Jeff Parker.
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And I think you said you might have. You

- 15 didn't have a specific recollection.
- 16 A. Right.
- 17 Q. Does this help refresh your recollection
- 18 as to whether you did or didn't share that options
- 19 paper with him?
- 20 A. No, it really doesn't. But -- it doesn't
- 21 but I believe that Jeff Parker had put together
- 22 options that he considered -- that he thought we

- 1 should consider, I believe, if I remember correctly.
- 2 Q. Well, did Jeff Parker have any involvement
- 3 in drafting the options paper, a draft of which we
- 4 saw a couple of exhibits ago?
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 6 THE WITNESS: Not that I know of.
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. So do you think the options paper he's

- 9 referring to is not the same options paper as that?
- 10 MS. GARDE: Objection.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading,
- 12 assumes facts not in evidence.
- 13 MR. YOERGES: That's why I'm asking him.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. Did he draft his own options paper? Is
- 16 that a completely separate document?
- 17 A. I can't speak definitively to that
- 18 question but I believe -- my recollection is that he
- 19 had put together options and Jeff was routinely
- 20 making suggestions and offering things to us and I
- 21 think that if he had a suggestion that seemed like a
- 22 good suggestion, we might just adopt it but not

- 1 necessarily.
- 2 Q. And I take your point on that but I want

- 3 to focus specifically on the subject, options paper.
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And I saw other emails internal to EPA
- 6 where the Bristol Bay paper is referred to as an
- 7 options paper.
- 8 A. Right.
- 9 Q. He's not just saying options. He's saying
- 10 options paper. Doesn't it seem like he is referring
- 11 to something specific there?
- 12 MS. GARDE: Object. Go ahead and --
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, calls for
- 14 speculation, lack of personal knowledge.
- 15 THE WITNESS: I think I would have to
- 16 speculate on it. I mean, perhaps but I don't know
- 17 exactly what he's referring to there.
- 18 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 19 Q. And then whatever it was he's referring
- 20 to, including the text here, you then forward it on
- 21 to Mike Szerlog?
- 22 A. Evidently.

- 1 Q. Why did you do that, do you know?
- 2 A. To keep Mike Szerlog in the loop.
- 3 Q. Would you say Jeff Parker was in the loop
- 4 too?
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 6 MS. GARDE: Argumentative.
- 7 THE WITNESS: No, I would say Jeff Parker
- 8 was not in the loop.
- 9 (North Exhibit No. 13 was
- 10 marked for identification.)
- 11 MR. YOERGES: This is a two pager, guys.
- 12 It's not stapled together. So take the first two
- 13 pages and pass it on.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. Mr. North, while you're looking at that,
- 16 let me identify Exhibit 13 as a two-page email from
- 17 Jeff Parker dated June 29th, 2010 to Phil North,
- 18 subject, an idea. And then it says, "Attachments:
- 19 Grid of prohibit versus restrict by locale by
- 20 activity-2.doc." And the text says, "Phil, see if

- 21 this helps." And then there is an icon of a Word
- 22 document which says grid or prohibit versus restrict

- 1 by locale.
- 2 MS. GARDE: Do you need to read --
- 3 THE WITNESS: I don't think I need to read
- 4 all the details.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. Just tell me when you're through taking a
- 7 look at that, please.
- 8 A. Yes, I'm ready.
- 9 Q. Turning your attention to the first page
- 10 of the email itself, do you know when Jeff Parker
- 11 sent this email to you on or about June 9th, 2010?
- 12 A. I don't have a recollection of it.
- 13 Q. Do you remember -- when it says subject
- 14 matter and idea and then it's got an attachment, do

- 15 you remember receiving this attachment?
- 16 A. I don't recall.
- 17 Q. He says in the top of the attachment, "You
- 18 could separate options into procedural options and
- 19 substantive options. This identifies a substantive
- 20 option." You don't recall anything to do with this?
- 21 A. It has -- it's vaguely familiar to me but
- 22 I don't recall receiving it. I don't have a memory

- 1 of getting it on my email.
- 2 Q. Did you read the email as it came in from
- 3 Mr. Parker about --
- 4 A. I did.
- 5 Q. -- about Pebble Mine?
- 6 A. I did, yes.
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 8 MR. YOERGES: I'm not sure I could correct

- 9 that. Did you read the emails coming --
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: All emails read? Which
- 11 emails?
- 12 MR. YOERGES: To read ^?
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: No. I mean, well,
- 14 attachments.
- MS. GARDE: That's a very broad question.
- 16 Did you read the emails? He can answer that
- 17 generally but if you want to ask him about one
- 18 specifically, ask him about one specifically.
- 19 MR. YOERGES: Well, since he doesn't
- 20 remember, I want to know what his general practice
- 21 was when an email came in.
- MS. GARDE: Okay. That's a fair question.

- 1 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 2 Q. When an email came in from Mr. Parker, did

- 3 you read it?
- 4 A. And my general practice would be to read
- 5 it, yes.
- 6 Q. To read it?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And was your general practice to consider
- 9 what it is that he said in an email?
- 10 A. Yes, as it would be for anyone that sent
- 11 me something.
- 12 Q. Okay. I'm done with that.
- 13 MR. YOERGES: Do you want to take a short
- 14 break? We've within at it for about an hour.
- 15 MS. GARDE: Fine.
- 16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record at
- 17 14:56.
- 18 (Recess.)
- 19 (North Exhibit No. 14 was
- 20 marked for identification.)
- 21 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: On the record at 15:21.
- MR. ROSENBERG: I want to take a moment to

- 1 discuss the live feed that's being provided to both
- 2 Steptoe attorneys as well as representatives from
- 3 plaintiff. When we began this deposition this
- 4 morning, we were informed off the record that the
- 5 live feed was being provided to individuals who were
- 6 Steptoe attorneys who were not able to participate in
- 7 this room in this deposition principally because the
- 8 room is pretty full. After several hours of the
- 9 deposition had taken place, we were informed for the
- 10 first time that among the individuals who are
- 11 receiving either a live feed or a real time
- 12 transcript feed of this deposition are four
- 13 individuals from either Pebble Limited Partnership
- 14 and/or Northern Dynasty Minerals.
- 15 It is also our understanding that at least
- 16 one of those individuals who is participating in the
- 17 live feed serves as a spokesperson, either formally
- 18 or informally, for either Pebble Limited Partnership
- 19 or Northern Dynasty Minerals and that causes us some
- 20 concern about the potential use or, in the

- 21 government's view, misuse of a transcript from this
- 22 deposition.

- 1 In addition, it is also our understanding
- 2 that plaintiffs' counsel may soon show a witness that
- 3 has been stamped as a confidential document pursuant
- 4 to the protective order in this case and it is
- 5 unclear to us at this point whether the witness will
- 6 in fact sign the confidentiality provision of the
- 7 protective order that Judge Holland has entered in
- 8 this case. To the extent that the witness is
- 9 nonetheless shown a document that is subject to the
- 10 terms and provisions of the protective order, we
- 11 would inquire first whether all of the
- 12 representatives of Pebble and/or Northern Dynasty
- 13 Minerals have also signed the protective order in
- 14 this case because they would be receiving, in real

- 15 time, discussion of information that is subject to
- 16 the confidentiality provisions of this protective
- 17 order. And we would also ask that the transcript
- 18 from this deposition, any documents attached thereto
- 19 and any other information that is obtained from this
- 20 deposition be limited in its use to the context of
- 21 this case at least until we can determine how to
- 22 treat this confidential document and, more generally,

- 1 that it not be used for public relations purposes
- 2 which we think is not only inconsistent with the
- 3 protective order but is also inconsistent with
- 4 certainly the spirit of discovery. And the
- 5 government would reserve its rights to go to the
- 6 Court if any information from this deposition were,
- 7 in the government's view, misused.
- 8 MR. YOERGES: Okay. Was there anything I

- 9 need to do to follow up on that?
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: I would be curious whether
- 11 any of the individuals from Pebble and Northern
- 12 Dynasty have signed the confidentiality agreement.
- 13 MR. YOERGES: I don't know the answer to
- 14 that but I can say that the protective order deals
- 15 with disclosure, permissible disclosures to a
- 16 category of people who work for the parties. Parties
- 17 and counsel for the parties in the action are
- 18 permitted to receive confidential documents as are
- 19 key employees which are defined by those employees,
- 20 managing agents or directors who have responsibility
- 21 for this litigation. And it includes parent company
- 22 and nonparties subject to this order. I take it, on

- 1 your point earlier, that subparagraph D of the
- 2 protective order would require all those people to

- 3 sign attachment A. I'm not sure I agree with that
- 4 but be that as it may, all four of the people who are
- 5 either listening in or watching and listening in
- 6 would be prepared to sign the acknowledgment and
- 7 agreement. I don't know whether they have or haven't
- 8 at this point in time. They may have.
- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Okay.
- 10 MR. YOERGES: I just don't have personal
- 11 knowledge of that. And so we've been prepared to do
- 12 that and of course we would keep those
- 13 acknowledgments, attachment A acknowledgments
- 14 pursuant to the protective order.
- 15 MR. ROSENBERG: Are they all prepared to
- 16 treat this transcript as confidentiality time if
- 17 we're going to be showing the witness confidential
- 18 documents?
- 19 MR. YOERGES: I have not discussed that
- 20 with them but I'm sure that it's certainly the
- 21 sections of the deposition that where I'm showing him
- 22 confidential documents that we would be prepared to

- 1 do so.
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: What about the remainder?
- 3 MR. YOERGES: I don't think the remainder
- 4 of the deposition is confidential.
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Okay. So is the purpose
- 6 of taking the deposition and having numerous
- 7 representatives including a public relations
- 8 representative of your client on the phone to use the
- 9 deposition for purposes other than this litigation?
- MR. YOERGES: No, that is not the purpose.
- 11 I think the purpose was everybody being quite
- 12 interested in Mr. North who has been in Australia for
- 13 the past couple of years and, as the Court has said,
- 14 is central to this case and is interested in seeing
- 15 what he has to say.
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Is it plaintiffs' view,
- 17 setting aside the issue of purpose, that the effect
- 18 of having those individuals, including the public
- 19 relations individuals, listen in on this deposition
- 20 so as to allow them to disclose this deposition to

- 21 third parties or to the public at large?
- 22 MR. YOERGES: Say that again. I'm sorry.

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Is the effect of having
- 2 those individuals, including a public relations
- 3 representative of your client, listen in to this
- 4 deposition, even if it wasn't the purpose, to allow
- 5 them to disclose the deposition to third parties or
- 6 to the public at large? Because even if it wasn't
- 7 the purpose of having them listen in, in the
- 8 government's view, it would still violate the rules
- 9 of discovery or at least the spirit of discovery in
- 10 this case.
- 11 MR. YOERGES: So my answer to that is I
- 12 have no answer to that question and if there is some
- 13 disclosure that's made -- I literally have no answer
- 14 to that question because this hasn't been a topic

- 15 that has even come up, period. And if there is some
- 16 disclosure that's made after this deposition that you
- 17 feel like violates the spirit or the terms of the
- 18 protective order, you can take actions you see fit.
- 19 MR. ROSENBERG: Okay.
- 20 MR. YOERGES: Okay?
- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: All right.
- MR. YOERGES: But I've had no discussion

- 1 whatsoever about this topic at all. Okay. Anything
- 2 else?
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: That's all I have for now.
- 4 Thank you.
- 5 MR. YOERGES: Billie, do you have anything
- 6 on that point?
- 7 MS. GARDE: Nope.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 9 Q. Back to you, Mr. North.
- 10 A. All right. So prior to the break, we
- 11 talked a little bit about the Bristol Bay watershed
- 12 assessment, and did there come a time when a decision
- 13 was made to proceed with the Bristol Bay watershed
- 14 assessment that a group of individuals from EPA was
- 15 put together to work on that assessment?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And was that group referred to as anything
- 18 that you can think of now?
- 19 A. I believe it was referred to as the
- 20 Bristol Bay assessment team.
- 21 Q. The Bristol Bay assessment team?
- 22 A. I believe.

- 1 Q. So I may say Bristol Bay assessment team
- 2 or Bristol Bay team. I'm going to use those

- 3 interchangeably.
- 4 A. Okay.
- 5 Q. And when I say those, I mean the group of
- 6 people who worked on the Bristol Bay watershed
- 7 assessment. Is that acceptable?
- 8 A. Sure, yes.
- 9 Q. And who established the Bristol Bay
- 10 assessment team?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading,
- 12 vague, assumes facts not in evidence. Forward Garde
- 13 well, what do you mean by established?
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. Well, who created it? Who formed the
- 16 team?
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objections.
- 18 THE WITNESS: Well, since it wasn't me, I
- 19 can -- the managers that were tasked with managing
- 20 this whole process, I assume.
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. EPA employees or non --

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. -- EPA employees?
- 3 A. No, EPA employees.
- 4 Q. So did EPA establish Bristol way water
- 5 assessment team to work on the watershed assessment?
- 6 MS. GARDE: Objection.
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection to form.
- 8 THE WITNESS: The EPA established this
- 9 team, yes.
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. And who set the agenda for this team? In
- 12 other words, who told the team what to do? Was that
- 13 EPA or was that somebody outside of EPA?
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading,
- 15 assumes facts not in evidence.
- 16 THE WITNESS: It was EPA.
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. Anybody from outside of -- well, first of
- 19 all, who constituted the team?
- 20 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

- 21 THE WITNESS: Can you be more specific in
- 22 that question?

- 1 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 2 Q. Who was on the team?
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 4 THE WITNESS: Do you want me to name all
- 5 the people? I couldn't.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. I have a list of them so I'll show that to
- 8 you. Don't even bother with that.
- 9 A. Okay.
- 10 Q. Do you know anybody who was not employed
- 11 by EPA, in other words, not on the payroll of EPA?
- 12 Do you know if anybody in that category was on the
- 13 Bristol Bay assessment team?
- 14 A. Yes, there were contractors.

- 15 Q. Anyone else other than contractors?
- 16 A. No.
- 17 Q. Let's go to -- you've got the exhibit in
- 18 front of you. This is the confidential --
- 19 MS. GARDE: This is confidential?
- MR. YOERGES: Well, it's subject to the
- 21 protective order.
- 22 MS. GARDE: Okay. All right. Let's be

- 1 clear. We're not signing this protective order and
- 2 we therefore do not feel bound to protect this
- 3 document.
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: And since we're all being
- 5 clear, the government notes that the document is
- 6 stamped confidential subject to the protective order.
- 7 We will allow the document to be shown to the witness
- 8 and for him to answer questions about the document

- 9 without waiver of the ability of the government to
- 10 continue to claim that this document is in fact
- 11 confidential and shall not be further disclosed.
- 12 MR. YOERGES: So noted.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. So this is Exhibit 14, Mr. North. Would
- 15 you take a moment to look at it?
- 16 A. Okay.
- 17 Q. The first couple of pages are just dozens
- 18 and dozens of repetitive email addresses and we still
- 19 haven't gotten to the bottom of why that happens when
- 20 we print these documents out but I'm obviously most
- 21 interested in the material that appears on page 3
- 22 going to page 4 of the exhibit.

- 1 A. Okay.
- 2 Q. So this is an email from Judy Smith. Who

- 3 is Judy?
- 4 A. Judy Smith was the community relations
- 5 person that was on the Bristol Bay team.
- 6 Q. And she was in Region 10, correct?
- 7 A. That's correct.
- 8 Q. And there is a signature block that
- 9 indicates that she was working out of the Portland,
- 10 Oregon office, is that right?
- 11 A. Yes, I believe so.
- 12 Q. Did you know Judy?
- 13 A. I met her.
- 14 Q. And she writes this email on May 3rd,
- 15 2011.
- 16 A. Okay.
- 17 Q. So this is what -- this is about three
- 18 months after the EPA's announcement of the Bristol
- 19 Bay watershed assessment, yes?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. And you are shown as a recipient of this
- 22 email. Do you see that?

- 1 A. Yes, I see that.
- 2 Q. I see your name show up a bunch of times
- 3 but that's a glitch in the production system. So the
- 4 subject matter showing on page 3 of the email is
- 5 agenda for Bristol Bay team meeting. And then there
- 6 is an agenda here. First of all, do you recall
- 7 having attended a meeting of the Bristol Bay
- 8 assessment team or Bristol Bay team sometime around
- 9 the time that this email was sent?
- 10 A. At the risk of being repetitive, I
- 11 attended lots of meetings and I don't remember a
- 12 specific meeting.
- 13 Q. Do you recall attending meetings of the
- 14 Bristol Bay assessment team?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And how frequent did those meetings happen
- 17 when the whole team got together or a substantial
- 18 position of the team got together and you discussed
- 19 the Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- 20 A. I don't know the frequency but it seemed

- 21 like it was fairly often.
- 22 Q. Like once a week?

- 1 A. No, not that often.
- 2 Q. Maybe once every other week?
- 3 A. I don't know. Might have been that often
- 4 or a little more, a little less frequent but I don't
- 5 remember exactly.
- 6 Q. So take a look at the agenda here and a
- 7 couple of things I want to draw your attention to.
- 8 First, the section that says preparation for upcoming
- 9 meetings. Do you see that locate kind of --
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. -- second to the bottom of headings?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. And it says May TBD and then it says PLP
- 14 data meeting and then in parentheses it says, "Phil

- 15 and Dave will coordinate." Do you have any
- 16 understanding what PLP data meeting is?
- 17 A. I'm imagining it's to discuss PLP's data
- 18 from their environmental studies.
- 19 Q. And is the Phil referred to there, to the
- 20 best of your understanding, you?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. And who is the Dave who is referred to

- 1 there, do you know?
- 2 A. I believe that would be --
- 3 Q. Dave Athons maybe?
- 4 A. I don't think so but maybe.
- 5 Q. Was Dave Athons or Athons, was he an EPA
- 6 employee?
- 7 A. David Athons was a SEE employee.
- 8 Q. SEE?

- 9 A. Is that how you say it? I'm not sure.
- 10 Maybe it is SEE.
- 11 Q. What is a SEE employee to your knowledge?
- 12 A. Like I said -- yes, a senior environmental
- 13 employee, that's SEE. It's a person that is usually
- 14 a retired professional who is asked to come back and
- 15 help us with various things. And there is a federal
- 16 program to allow retired professionals come back and
- 17 help and be part of the federal government as
- 18 employees.
- 19 Q. Are you a SEE employee now for EPA?
- A. I am not, no.
- 21 Q. Are you interested in becoming one?
- 22 A. No, not really.

- 1 Q. So the PLP data meeting -- maybe I asked
- 2 this and I'm sorry but what was the PLP data meeting

- 3 about, do you know?
- 4 A. It would have been to discuss PLP's
- 5 environmental data.
- 6 Q. And where did that data come from?
- 7 A. PLP.
- 8 Q. Was that data they had submitted in
- 9 connection with these working groups described
- 10 earlier on?
- 11 A. I'm not sure if they had submitted it by
- 12 then. No, that would not be. It would be -- I think
- 13 it would be the data that we asked them for and maybe
- 14 this was just about what we wanted to ask them for.
- 15 I don't actually -- I don't recall.
- 16 Q. Up above that, there is a heading that
- 17 says technical issues/updates. Do you see that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And there is an entry that says contract
- 20 update.
- 21 A. Okay. Yes.
- 22 Q. Do you know what that refers to?

- 1 A. I imagine it has to do with the contract
- 2 for the contractors working on the team but I don't
- 3 know for sure.
- 4 Q. These are the contractors you referred to
- 5 that were on the Bristol Bay assessment team?
- 6 A. That's what I would -- I'm assuming that
- 7 that's what it means but I don't know for sure.
- 8 Q. And then there is another topic that says,
- 9 "How to deal with past advocacy by current
- 10 contractors."
- 11 A. Okay.
- 12 Q. Do you know what that refers to?
- 13 A. Yes, I do.
- 14 Q. What is that?
- 15 A. That we had a couple of contractors who
- 16 had expressed opinions either -- or their -- either
- 17 expressed opinions about the Pebble project or their
- 18 organizations had been advocacy organizations on
- 19 other topics, not necessarily this one.
- 20 Q. Do any particular contractors come to mind

- 21 or organizations come to mind?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 3 Q. Which ones?
- 4 A. The Chris Frissell at the Pacific Rivers
- 5 Council. The Pacific Rivers Council had taken
- 6 positions on other issues. I don't think they ever
- 7 took a position on Pebble Mine as far as I know. And
- 8 then I believe Chris had written about -- written for
- 9 some of those positions. And then Alan Boraas had
- 10 written some opinion pieces in Alaska newspapers and
- 11 Anchorage Daily News.
- 12 Q. And were those opinion pieces anti-mine?
- 13 A. I think I would characterize them as
- 14 distrustful of the mine. I don't think they ever

- 15 said don't let the mine happen, in my reading of
- 16 them.
- 17 Q. Was Alan Boraas in favor of the mine based
- 18 on your understanding at the time?
- 19 A. I don't think so.
- 20 Q. What about Chris Frissell. Was he in
- 21 favor of the mine or against the mine?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, lack of

- 1 foundation, lack of personal knowledge.
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 3 Q. If you know.
- 4 A. And I don't know that I ever asked him or
- 5 he ever expressed an opinion to me.
- 6 Q. Anyone else, any other contractor that
- 7 worked on the Bristol Bay assessment team that would
- 8 have fallen in this category of how to deal with past

- 9 advocacy by current contractors?
- 10 A. I don't think so.
- 11 Q. By the way, it says current contractors
- 12 here. Do you notice that?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. So were there contractors already in place
- 15 by May -- whatever the date of this was -- May 3rd,
- 16 2011?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. And for how long had they been in place?
- 19 A. Since December.
- 20 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. Of 2010?

- 1 A. Of 2010, I believe. Or perhaps January
- 2 but --

- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague and
- 4 misleading.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. And were these the same contractors that
- 7 you were using through may NatureServe to pull
- 8 together some of the data that you were working on
- 9 prior to the announcement of the Bristol Bay
- 10 watershed assessment?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague and
- 12 misleading.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. These were the -- that was the contract?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. They were one and the same?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. Do you know if in this agenda, which seems
- 19 to deal with this meeting that's going to be taking
- 20 place some time I assume at or around the time this
- 21 email went out, do you know whether the topic of past
- 22 advocacy by current EPA employees on the team was

- 1 ever discussed?
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,
- 3 misleading and mischaracterizes the document.
- 4 MS. GARDE: I join in that objection. Are
- 5 you asking if that was on the top, on the subject for
- 6 the meeting or if it's ever been a subject?
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. Let me ask the first question. I see it's
- 9 not listed here but I'm asking the question, was the
- 10 question whether past advocacy of current EPA
- 11 employees, vis-a-vis their work on the Bristol Bay
- 12 assessment team, ever discussed at this meeting?
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,
- 14 misleading, assumes facts not in evidence and still
- 15 mischaracterizes the document that's in front of the
- 16 witness.
- 17 THE WITNESS: I'm not aware that we ever
- 18 had a discussion of advocacy, past advocacy by EPA
- 19 employees on the Pebble Mine.
- 20 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 (North Exhibit No. 15 was

- 1 marked for identification.)
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 3 Q. So this is North 15. And just to identify
- 4 this, this is a three-page document dated July 14th,
- 5 2011 and the title is Bristol Bay Watershed
- 6 Assessment Technical Subgroups. And what I'm going
- 7 to do with this, Mr. North, is I'm going to go down
- 8 the individuals on here and just ask you a question
- 9 or two about each one of them, okay?
- 10 A. All right.
- 11 Q. So I'll start with the first one which
- 12 says fisheries including hydrology and recreation.
- 13 Before I get into a question, though, was the Bristol
- 14 Bay assessment team divided up into technical

- 15 subgroups?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And I think you said yes to this question
- 18 before but let me ask it again. Were you considered
- 19 the technical lead for the Bristol Bay watershed
- 20 assessment?
- 21 A. I was for a while.
- 22 Q. What period of time?

- 1 A. Well, from before the assessment was
- 2 announced, I was the lead. And then it went on and
- 3 when office of research and development got involved,
- 4 I was still designated the lead but I was
- 5 uncomfortable in that role because I felt that it was
- 6 beyond my knowledge and abilities. And as time went
- 7 on, I might have been on the paper the lead but in
- 8 fact the lead really switched over the office of

- 9 research and development.
- 10 Q. The office of research and development, is
- 11 that an office within Region 10 or is that a head
- 12 warters based office?
- 13 A. It's a headquarters based office.
- 14 Q. And just on a time line here, you said
- 15 before the announcement of the Bristol Bay watershed
- 16 assessment, you were the lead and then when it was
- 17 announced, you were the technical lead?
- 18 A. Uh-huh.
- 19 Q. And then there was sort of -- it sounded
- 20 to me like you said there was kind of an evolution or
- 21 something where eventually ORD took over?
- 22 A. Correct.

- 1 Q. And when did that happen, sometime in
- 2 2011, 2012?

- 3 A. Probably, I don't know, spring, early
- 4 summer perhaps, probably spring 2011. I'm just --
- 5 I'm really guessing.
- 6 Q. Fine. So going back to this document for
- 7 a second, there is a fisheries including hydrology
- 8 and recreation. Do you remember in July 2011 whether
- 9 fisheries including hydrology and recreation was one
- 10 of the technical subgroups of the Bristol Bay
- 11 watershed assessment team?
- 12 A. I would say yes but I've got to qualify
- 13 that in that I'm not sure how rigorously the
- 14 technical subgroups were identified. So I mean, eve
- 15 got these and so they're grouped but, you know -- I
- 16 mean, this is sort of an organizational description
- 17 but I'm not sure how rigorously they were actually
- 18 described or even adhered to. As you can probably
- 19 see, there are people that overlap.
- 20 Q. So let's take the first person, Dan
- 21 Rinella. I think you mentioned Dan Rinella before
- 22 but for the record, let's be clear, was Dan Rinella

- 1 an EPA employee?
- 2 A. No.
- 3 Q. He was a contractor?
- 4 A. He was a contractor, yes.
- 5 Q. Did he work with a particular group or --
- 6 A. He worked for the University of Alaska.
- 7 Q. And he's shown as the lead, the fisheries
- 8 and hydrology and recreation lead, correct?
- 9 A. Yes, that's right.
- 10 Q. And is that as you understood him to be,
- 11 the lead of that group?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. And then Rebecca Shaftel, what about her.
- 14 Is she an EPA employee?
- 15 A. No.
- 16 Q. Is she a contractor as well?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. And who is she with?
- 19 A. She was with the University of Alaska.
- 20 Q. Same as Dan?

- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. And a Michael -- I'm going to say Wiedmer

- 1 but it could be Wiedmer?
- 2 A. It is Wiedmer.
- 3 Q. And Michael Wiedmer, is he an EPA
- 4 employee?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 Q. Who is he?
- 7 A. He was a contractor working for
- 8 NatureServe.
- 9 Q. And there is Dave Athons showing up. Now,
- 10 you said he was an SEE employee?
- 11 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 12 Q. Doug Limpinsel, he was an EPA employee,
- 13 correct?
- 14 A. No.

- 15 Q. He's not?
- 16 A. He's a National Marine Fisheries Service
- 17 employee.
- 18 Q. So a federal government employee?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. Joe Ebersole?
- 21 A. He is an EPA employee.
- 22 Q. Jim Wigington?

- 1 A. He's an EPA employee.
- 2 Q. Glenn Suter?
- 3 A. An EPA employee.
- 4 Q. And lastly, Chris Frissell?
- 5 A. He's a contractor.
- 6 Q. Working with --
- 7 A. With NatureServe.
- 8 Q. And did you have any understanding as to

- 9 why any of these people was assigned to the fisheries
- 10 including hydrology and recreation technical
- 11 subgroup?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. Why?
- 14 A. Well, because for Dan and Rebecca, he
- 15 worked for the University of Alaska which was
- 16 subcontracted with NatureServe and they're aquatic
- 17 ecologists with fisheries expertise. Michael Wiedmer
- 18 has particular expertise in Bristol Bay and so
- 19 NatureServe picked him up to apply that particular
- 20 expertise. Dave Athons -- I mean, he answered the
- 21 add to become a SEE employee and he has the
- 22 expertise. He's a fish biologist. Doug Limpinsel is

- 1 a fish biologist with NMFS.
- 2 Q. What?

- 3 A. NMFS, nationally fisheries service.
- 4 Sorry, that's the acronym that I've always used. Gee
- 5 Ebersole is a fish ecologist at the lab in Oregon
- 6 and -- yeah, at the EPA lab in Oregon. Jim Wigington
- 7 is a hydrologist at the EPA lab in Oregon. Glenn
- 8 Suter is a risk assessment expert in Cincinnati and
- 9 Chris Frissell is a roads expert.
- 10 O. A what?
- 11 A. He's written about the interaction of
- 12 roads and streams and fish.
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: And Roger, I'm going to
- 14 impose a lack of foundation objection on that answer.
- 15 He gave you an understanding but it's unclear what
- 16 the basis is for that understanding, whether it's his
- 17 belief or whether he has an understanding as to how
- 18 other people may or may not have assigned those
- 19 individuals.
- 20 MR. YOERGES: Okay.
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. So let's go to the next group, mining

- 1 scenarios including mitigation. Do you see that?
- 2 A. I do.
- 3 Q. And that's you shown as the lead of that,
- 4 correct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Now, I had asked before you had an
- 7 opportunity to see this document, and it wasn't meant
- 8 to be a gotcha or anything, I had asked you whether
- 9 there was any kind of mine scenario subgroup under
- 10 the Bristol Bay assessment team that was formed and
- 11 you weren't sure that there was.
- 12 A. Right.
- 13 Q. Does this refresh your recollection about
- 14 that?
- 15 A. Well, like I said, it's separated out this
- 16 way I think basically to say who is involved in what
- 17 tasks but I don't think that we considered these to
- 18 be subgroups as such because you can see there are
- 19 people all over the place. But basically assigned
- 20 people to say you're going to help with this task.

- 21 So I don't think I would characterize these as
- 22 subgroups.

- 1 Q. Is it your understanding that the
- 2 assignment to these subgroups, whatever one wants to
- 3 call them --
- 4 A. Informal subgroups.
- 5 Q. Informal subgroups, that the assignments
- 6 were made on expertise that the individuals had with
- 7 regard to the matter in that subgroup?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. So mining scenarios, you're listed as the
- 10 lead on there. Do you have an understanding why you
- 11 were the lead in the mining scenarios subgroup?
- 12 A. Because I had -- at that point, I had 20
- 13 years of experience working on mines. I had reviewed
- 14 many mines, was working on other mines at the time

- 15 and I was -- you know, at that time, I was still in a
- 16 leadership role in terms of the assessment, not -- I
- 17 wouldn't call myself the lead probably by this date
- 18 but I was at least in a leadership role and so I was
- 19 assigned with making sure that this task happened.
- 20 Q. And Bob seal we talked about being with
- 21 the USGS, correct?
- 22 A. Correct.

- 1 Q. Sydney Godsey, who is she?
- 2 A. Cindi Godsey is a mining engineer and her
- 3 job is to -- she's in the wastewater program for EPA
- 4 and mining is her thing.
- 5 Q. So she's an EPA employee?
- 6 A. Yes, she's an EPA.
- 7 Q. Lorraine Raymond?
- 8 A. She's a hydrologist for EPA in Seattle.

- 9 Q. Patty McGrath, she was the mining
- 10 coordinator?
- 11 A. Right.
- 12 Q. By July 2011, Patty McGrath was on her way
- 13 out of the EPA, wasn't she?
- 14 A. I don't know. Was she by then?
- 15 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 16 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 17 Q. I'm just asking you.
- 18 A. I don't recall.
- 19 Q. How about Glenn Suter?
- 20 A. As I said above, he's a risk assessment
- 21 expert.
- 22 Q. Right.

- 1 A. Wrote the book.
- 2 Q. So then there is a subgroup called

- 3 analogous mines. Do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. All right. And we've talked about all
- 6 three of them before so there is no need to do that.
- 7 Then there is a wildlife subgroup. So Phil Brna you
- 8 testified is employees by the Fish and Wildlife
- 9 Service?
- 10 A. Fish and Wildlife Service, yes.
- 11 Q. What about Ann Rappoport?
- 12 A. She was also Fish and Wildlife Service,
- 13 Phil Brna's supervisor.
- 14 Q. Chris Frissell you testified was a
- 15 contractor, correct?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. How about Lorie Verbrugge?
- 18 A. She worked for the Fish and Wildlife
- 19 Service also.
- 20 Q. Glen Suter you mentioned already and then
- 21 it says others from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife
- 22 Service. Were there others that aren't mentioned

- 1 here that you can recall worked on wildlife issues
- 2 with regard to the water assessment?
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 4 THE WITNESS: Fish and Wildlife Service
- 5 prepared a wildlife document and I'm not clear about
- 6 all who worked on that.
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. And then another technical subgroup is
- 9 culture including subsistence, health and culture.
- 10 Do you see that?
- 11 A. Yes.
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. Alan Boraas is the lead. And Alan Boraas
- 15 was not an EPA employee, correct?
- 16 A. Correct, he was a contractor.
- 17 Q. He was a contractor. And he was at the
- 18 University of Washington, is that what you said?
- 19 A. No, Alaska.
- 20 Q. Alaska, that's right. Catherine Knott,

- 21 she was a contractor as well, correct?
- 22 A. Correct.

- 1 Q. And she was also at --
- 2 A. University of Alaska.
- 3 Q. -- University of Alaska. David Athons we
- 4 talked about. Tami Fordham, she is an EPA employee?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. And then Glen Suter, we talked about him.
- 7 And there is another heading, economics including
- 8 recreation, fish/wildlife/ subsistence, perception.
- 9 John Duffield is the lead. Who is John Duffield?
- 10 A. He's an economist and he was a private
- 11 consultant that was engaged by the -- what's it
- 12 called -- Institute of Social -- what is it? ISER,
- 13 Institute of Social and Economic Research, I believe,
- 14 at the University of Alaska.

- 15 Q. So he's not an EPA employee or not a
- 16 federal government employee?
- 17 A. No, contractor.
- 18 Q. Gunnar Knapp?
- 19 A. He's the University of Alaska and ISER and
- 20 he's a contractor.
- 21 Q. Tobias Schwoerer.
- 22 A. He's also University of Alaska and in ISER

- 1 as a contractor.
- 2 Q. And there is somebody who seems to just go
- 3 by one name, Virginia. Do you know who that is?
- 4 A. I don't know who that is.
- 5 Q. And then it says the prologue. Do you
- 6 have any idea what prologue might refer to here?
- 7 A. I think this was an early idea of how it
- 8 might be structured and I don't think the prologue

- 9 was carried through.
- 10 Q. Had the Bristol Bay watershed assessment
- 11 structure ^?
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 Q. In other words, the written product?
- 14 A. Right.
- 15 Q. So Palmer Hough is written there and it
- 16 has introduction. You're listed there. Did you
- 17 write the introduction?
- 18 A. I did not.
- 19 Q. But there was some thought early on that
- 20 you might?
- 21 A. I guess so.
- 22 Q. Do you recall that?

- 1 A. I vaguely do recall that.
- 2 Q. Then there is a cumulative

- 3 effects/conclusions/effective summary. Did you have
- 4 any involvement in drafting that section of the
- 5 Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- 6 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, assumes facts
- 7 not in evidence.
- 8 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 9 Q. Was there a section of the Bristol Bay
- 10 watershed assessment that addressed cumulative
- 11 effects, conclusions and executive summary?
- 12 A. There was an executive summary, there was
- 13 cumulative effects. I don't know if there was
- 14 conclusions.
- 15 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,
- 16 because -- objection, vague and lack of foundation to
- 17 the extent the witness has not reviewed the final
- 18 Bristol Bay watershed assessment.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. So you're listed as somebody who was at
- 21 least at some point in time assigned to this informal
- 22 technical group, correct?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. And then there is a peer review section
- 3 which says Jeff -- well, I didn't ask about these
- 4 people. So Kate --
- 5 A. Schofield.
- 6 Q. All of these people are EPA employees,
- 7 aren't they, under cumulative effects?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And then per review, Jeff Frithsen is the
- 10 lead. He's an EPA employee, right?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. Region 10 or --
- 13 A. No, ORD.
- 14 Q. ORD? Did Jeff ultimately become the lead,
- 15 if you will, of the Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- 16 A. Yes, he did.
- 17 Q. Schedule, logistics, document control.
- 18 Sheila Ekman, she was the project manager for this,
- 19 right?
- 20 A. That's correct.

- 21 Q. Is that out of Region 10?
- 22 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And then you're listed here, Frithsen,
- 2 Seal, Rappoport, Dan Rinella. So he's the only
- 3 non-EPA that's listed under schedule, logistics,
- 4 document control, right?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Do you have any idea what schedule,
- 7 logistics, document control refers to?
- 8 A. No, I really don't. And I think this is
- 9 another thing that didn't really get carried through
- 10 into practice.
- 11 Q. Thank you, sir. I'm done with that.
- 12 (North Exhibit No. 16 was
- marked for identification.)
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 15 Q. The court reporter is handing you Exhibit
- 16 Number 16. While you're looking at that, let me just
- 17 identify it for the record as an email that on top,
- 18 looks like it's an email from Phil North to Thomas
- 19 Quinn with a cc to Daniel Schindler and a BCC to an
- 20 ANDJR. That's all it says there. Subject, re EPA
- 21 Bristol Bay technical team. I'm going to have some
- 22 questions about this so why don't you take some time

- 1 to read this one.
- 2 A. All right.
- 3 MS. GARDE: Let me advise you to start at
- 4 the back of the email chain.
- 5 THE WITNESS: Oh, yeah. Okay.
- 6 MR. YOERGES: While the witness is reading
- 7 that, I would like to make a correction for the
- 8 record on the list of people who are listening in or

- 9 watching the field. So I'm told that Tom Collier was
- 10 and is doing neither.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Okay.
- 12 MR. YOERGES: Okay?
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Thank you for the
- 14 clarification.
- 15 MR. YOERGES: You're welcome. I aim to
- 16 please. You realize that, right?
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: We all do.
- 18 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 19 Q. Through?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. I've got some questions about this. Let
- 22 me ask this as sort of a preface to it. Is it fair

- 1 for me to say that one of the substantial concerns
- 2 that the EPA had about mining development in the

- 3 Bristol Bay watershed was the effect that it may have
- 4 on the salmon fishery?
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 6 MS. GARDE: Objection, form of the
- 7 question.
- 8 THE WITNESS: I would say that EPA was
- 9 concerned about the effects of development on the
- 10 salmon fishery, yes.
- 11 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 12 Q. Was it the most important concern?
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, lack of
- 14 foundation.
- 15 THE WITNESS: Well, in a complex way, I
- 16 suppose. I mean, meaning that the fishery affects
- 17 lots of people so effects to the fishery affect a lot
- 18 of people so in that sense, yes.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. Meaning that there are people who fish
- 21 commercially and rely on the salmon fishery, correct?
- 22 A. Right.

- 1 Q. And there are people who rely on salmon
- 2 for their own subsistence, right?
- 3 A. That's right.
- 4 Q. And then there are also game fishermen who
- 5 rely on the salmon fishery to have fun, right?
- 6 A. Yes, right.
- 7 Q. And I take it there are probably fish who
- 8 rely on the salmon fishery because it's part of the
- 9 whole ecosystem?
- 10 A. And much more.
- 11 Q. And much more, okay. And you did exactly
- 12 the right thing when I think your counsel said start
- 13 at the back of this and read forward. That's how a
- 14 lot of these are, by the way. They're email chains
- 15 so the first of the email chain that I'm interested
- 16 in asking about actually appears at the back of the
- 17 document and then we'll move forward. I'm sure you
- 18 picked up on that by now. But there is an email
- 19 from -- looks like from you to Thomas Quinn dated
- 20 February 28th, 2011 that's on the second to last page

- 21 and then it spills over to the last page. Do you see
- 22 that?

- 1 A. I do.
- 2 Q. So who is Thomas Quinn?
- 3 A. He is a professor at the University of
- 4 Washington who is an expert on Bristol Bay salmon.
- 5 Q. And is that also true of Dan Schindler?
- 6 A. It is, yes. I would say between the two
- 7 of them, they are the world's experts on Bristol Bay
- 8 salmon.
- 9 Q. So you are writing an email to them.
- 10 What's the purpose of this email you sent to Tom
- 11 Quinn on February 28th, 2011?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 13 THE WITNESS: I spent a lot of time
- 14 finding information, digging up information from

- 15 wherever I could find it about Bristol Bay salmon and
- 16 these two are the world's experts so I was interested
- 17 in see if they had time to talk to the team and
- 18 answer our questions, answer any questions we might
- 19 have about Bristol Bay salmon and any insights they
- 20 might have on the effects of development. I remember
- 21 this.
- 22 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 1 Q. So by this email, were you reaching out to
- 2 Tom Quinn to see if he could come up and talk to the
- 3 technical team about his expertise in salmon?
- 4 A. Yes, I was.
- 5 Q. And when you refer to the EPA technical
- 6 down there, do you see that, in the last line of the
- 7 penultimate page?
- 8 A. Uh-huh.

- 9 Q. It says, "Of course we will wait if need
- 10 be. If you can only come once I wonder if the EPA
- 11 technical team" -- and then you start a parentheses,
- 12 "which consists of Dr. Dan Rinella, UAA." Is that
- 13 University of Alaska Anchorage?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Dr. Alan Boraas, same thing. Becky
- 16 Shaftel, UAA. Dr. Chris Frissel, Pacific River
- 17 Council. Dr. Bob Seal, USGS. Heather Dean, EPA.
- 18 Dave Athons, EPA. Gary Sonnevil, EPA, and me. There
- 19 is a couple of names which I think did not appear on
- 20 that list we looked at a little bit ago. One would
- 21 be Heather Dean. Who is Heather Dean?
- 22 A. Heather Dean is a colleague of mine in the

- 1 Alaska operations office or at least she was at that
- 2 time.

- 3 Q. Is she in the ARU?
- 4 A. Yes, she is.
- 5 Q. And is she in a college just like
- 6 yourself?
- 7 A. Yes, she is.
- 8 Q. And then what about Gary Sonnevil, who was
- 9 he?
- 10 A. Gary Sonnevil was a SEE employee for a
- 11 brief time and then he discontinued.
- 12 Q. This technical team you're referring to in
- 13 this email, what technical team is this?
- 14 A. Well, this is the technical team that I
- 15 put together initially or at least -- actually, I
- 16 misstated that. This is a technical team that I
- 17 contracted through NatureServe so I put it together
- 18 in the sense that I went to NatureServe and said, we
- 19 need to do this, and they said okay.
- 20 Q. Some of these people, though, aren't
- 21 contractors, right?
- 22 A. That's correct.

- 1 Q. So it's not just contractors. It's also
- 2 EPA employees?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. And who made the decision about putting
- 5 those people on the team?
- 6 A. It would have been my supervisor.
- 7 Q. Mike Szerlog?
- 8 A. Mike Szerlog, yes.
- 9 Q. So you're asking whether he can come up
- 10 and then there is an exchange back and forth and we
- 11 don't need to get into that but it looks like it's
- 12 talking about scheduling and whether he can make it,
- 13 et cetera, et cetera. So let's just go to the very
- 14 first email on this exhibit which is the last in the
- 15 chain.
- 16 A. Okay.
- 17 Q. And that's one dated March 1st, 2011 from
- 18 you to Quinn and copy to Schindler and then there is
- 19 a BCC to ANDJR. That's Daniel Rinella, right?
- 20 A. Oh, yeah, probably is.

- 21 Q. DJR, I think DJR is his initials, aren't
- 22 they?

- 1 A. I don't know. But it makes sense that it
- 2 would be.
- 3 Q. Did they ever come up and have this
- 4 meeting with you?
- 5 A. Yes, they did.
- 6 Q. Did you invite the public to this meeting?
- 7 A. No, I didn't.
- 8 Q. Why not?
- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading.
- 10 THE WITNESS: Because I wouldn't typically
- 11 invite the public just to a meeting where we're
- 12 talking to somebody, inviting an expert to come in
- 13 and talk to us about some issue.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 15 Q. Do you recall any other occasions where
- 16 anybody from your technical -- no, let me strike
- 17 that. Do you recall any other occasions where you
- 18 invited other experts from the outside to come and
- 19 talk to your technical team about issues relating to
- 20 the Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- 21 A. Where I invited them?
- 22 Q. Where you or somebody else invited them.

- 1 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 2 THE WITNESS: I think it -- I'll stick
- 3 with I invited them. I don't believe -- I think this
- 4 was the only time I invited experts. And it was
- 5 exceptional because these two are the world experts.
- 6 So that's the only time I recall. Whether other
- 7 people invited other experts to come, I don't have
- 8 knowledge of that. I don't know.

### 9 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 10 Q. Do you remember any Bristol Bay assessment
- 11 team meetings where experts who were not on the
- 12 assessment team came to speak to you folks?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Tell me what you can remember about that.
- 15 A. We had a number of meetings -- I don't
- 16 know what that number is -- with people that
- 17 generally -- Trout Unlimited put the meeting together
- 18 and invited experts to come and talk to us, talk to
- 19 the technical team. This is way past this phase of
- 20 the technical team.
- 21 Q. When you say way past this phase, we're
- 22 talking about way past March 2011?

- 1 A. No, way past the -- you know, this group
- 2 of people that was my original contract.

- 3 Q. I see. When you say way past, was it
- 4 before the first draft of the Bristol Bay watershed
- 5 assessment?
- 6 A. I believe so.
- 7 Q. So you say Trout Unlimited put experts
- 8 together and brought them in to speak with you folks?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Were those meetings open to the public?
- 11 A. I don't know. I didn't organize those
- 12 meetings.
- 13 Q. Well, did you see any members from the
- 14 public there?
- 15 A. No, I never did.
- 16 Q. So can you remember any of those experts
- 17 that came in that Trout Unlimited brought before you
- 18 guys?
- 19 A. Yes. Carry Ann Woody was one.
- 20 Q. Let's stop at each one. So Carol Ann
- 21 Woody, where is she from?
- 22 A. She's in Alaska and she's another salmon

- 1 expert. She used to work for the USGS and she is a
- 2 private consultant and I believe she was working for
- 3 Trout Unlimited. So she's one.
- 4 Q. Okay.
- 5 A. And Dave Chambers would be one.
- 6 Q. He's a mining expert?
- 7 A. And he's a mining expert.
- 8 Q. And he came in to speak with your group?
- 9 A. He came in with Trout Unlimited to offer
- 10 whatever information. Let's see, who else?
- 11 Q. Ann Maest?
- 12 A. Ann Maest, yes, she was there on I think
- 13 once or twice if I recall correctly. I was usually
- 14 on the phone.
- 15 Q. And why is that, because you weren't down
- 16 in Anchorage?
- 17 A. Because I was in Seattle where things
- 18 usually happened. Let's see, who else might have
- 19 been there? There was somebody who worked for Ann
- 20 Maest and I would recognize his name if I heard it

- 21 but I don't remember. Yeah, that's it.
- 22 Q. Cam Wobus?

- 1 A. Yes, that's it, Cam Wobus. Let's see, who
- 2 else might have been there? There was a woman named
- 3 Sarah something that worked for -- yeah, ONeal.
- 4 That's it.
- 5 Q. You're good at reading upside down.
- 6 A. She worked for -- she worked with Carol
- 7 Ann Woody. Do you want to give me a list and I'll
- 8 tell you?
- 9 Q. No, no. You're doing a pretty good job
- 10 yourself. So these people were all brought in by
- 11 Trout Unlimited, you say?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. And do you have any understanding why
- 14 Trout Unlimited was bringing these various experts

- 15 before the Bristol Bay assessment team?
- 16 A. Because they were interested in -- I
- 17 suppose they were interested in offering EPA
- 18 technical information.
- 19 Q. And I might have asked this with regard to
- 20 all of these meetings that you just testified about
- 21 or I may have only asked it with regard to one but
- 22 now I'm going to ask it with regard to all and that

- 1 is, all these meetings that Trout Unlimited brought
- 2 an expert in, whether it's Maest or Chambers or Wobus
- 3 or Woody or any of these people who you just
- 4 testified about, is it your recollection that those
- 5 meetings were open to the public or that there was
- 6 nobody from the public who attended those?
- 7 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 8 THE WITNESS: When a member of the public

- 9 asks to meet with EPA and present something, I don't
- 10 know that there is any process for EPA to then
- 11 advertise it to the public and make it a public event
- 12 and that's what was happening and so whether they're
- 13 open to the public per se, I think if -- as far as I
- 14 know, if somebody wanted to show up, they could. It
- 15 wasn't advertised so it's not likely anybody would
- 16 know about it unless they were informed by somebody
- 17 that was involved.
- 18 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 19 Q. Do you know whether Jeff Parker showed up
- 20 at any of these meetings?
- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- THE WITNESS: I don't think he showed up

- 1 to any technical meetings. But I don't know. I
- 2 mean, I could be wrong about that. I just don't have

- 3 a recollection that he did.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. Was Trout Unlimited -- you mentioned
- 6 something called the Bristol Bay working group before
- 7 or at least we had a document that referred to the
- 8 Bristol Bay working group.
- 9 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 10 Q. Was Trout Unlimited part of that?
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, lack of
- 12 personal knowledge, lack of foundation.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. If you know.
- 15 A. I would believe that they would be but I
- 16 don't know that. I mean, I don't have personal
- 17 knowledge on that.
- 18 (North Exhibit No. 17 was
- 19 marked for identification.)
- 20 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 21 Q. While you're taking a look at that,
- 22 Mr. North, let me just identify it for the record.

- 1 It's a one-page email from you, Phil North, to
- 2 Michael Wiedmer dated August 31st, 2011 and the
- 3 subject is another overflight, question mark. Just
- 4 let me know when you've had a chance to read that.
- 5 Have you?
- 6 A. I have, yes.
- 7 Q. So here you're sending an email to Mike
- 8 Wiedmer August 31st dealing with an overflight. Do
- 9 you recall generally the subject matter of this?
- 10 A. I do.
- 11 Q. You say, "Hi, Mike, are you interested in
- 12 being the tour guide again on another overflight of
- 13 Bristol Bay. This time it would be the hydrologist
- 14 and salmon biologist from the EPA Corvallis Lab on
- 15 September 27." Where is the EPA Corvallis Lab?
- 16 A. In Corvallis, Oregon.
- 17 Q. Oregon, okay. "Some of the newer
- 18 contractors engaged by Jeff and Glenn would also
- 19 likely go along." So Jeff and Glenn, who are you
- 20 referring to there?

- 21 A. Jeff Frithsen and Glenn Suter.
- 22 Q. And those are both in EPA headquarters?

- 1 A. Yes. No, no. Jeff is. Glenn is in
- 2 Cincinnati.
- 3 Q. Cincinnati, right. What region is that,
- 4 by the way?
- 5 A. I don't know.
- 6 Q. So there is a reference to newer
- 7 contractors. What are you referring to there?
- 8 A. That at some point along in the process,
- 9 ORD engaged another contractor to provide --
- 10 Q. ICF?
- 11 A. I believe so, yes, to provide expertise
- 12 that wasn't already on the team.
- 13 Q. Were you involved in the selection of ICF
- 14 at all?

- 15 A. No.
- 16 Q. So did this happen at a point when the
- 17 leadership of the technical moved sort of away from
- 18 you to Frithsen?
- 19 A. Yes, I think so.
- 20 Q. Did you agree or disagree with the
- 21 decision to retain ICF?
- 22 A. I didn't do either.

- 1 Q. Did you work with any of the people from
- 2 ICF?
- 3 A. I did, yes.
- 4 Q. And can you name any of those folks?
- 5 A. I couldn't. I could pick them out of a
- 6 list but I couldn't recall their names.
- 7 Q. Is it your understanding that by this
- 8 time, the end of August 2011, these new contractors

- 9 had been on boarded?
- 10 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 11 THE WITNESS: That they were working with
- 12 us?
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. Yes.
- 15 A. That would be my understanding.
- 16 Q. That's all I have on that. Do you recall
- 17 whether you had telephone calls with the Bristol Bay
- 18 assessment team, the technical team, every other
- 19 Thursday?
- 20 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 21 THE WITNESS: I believe at one time that
- 22 was our attention.

- 1 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 2 Q. Did it actually happen?

- 3 A. I think it did for a while. And it may
- 4 have consistently.
- 5 Q. Do you remember whether you ever developed
- 6 any agenda for any of these technical team meetings?
- 7 A. Personally?
- 8 Q. Personally, yes.
- 9 A. I believe I did.
- 10 Q. Did you ever see an environmental risk
- 11 assessment that was prepared by the Nature
- 12 Conservancy dealing with Bristol Bay and the Pebble
- 13 deposit?
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 15 THE WITNESS: I think -- I have to qualify
- 16 my answer because I don't recall -- I did see a risk
- 17 assessment prepared by the Nature Conservancy for
- 18 Bristol Bay but my recollection is that it was for
- 19 copper sulfide deposits and didn't specifically
- 20 address the Pebble Mine, the Pebble project but I
- 21 haven't looked at that in a long time and so I don't
- 22 recall just what it actually was addressing.

- 1 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 2 Q. Do you recall having looked at it in
- 3 connection with your work on the Bristol Bay team,
- 4 technical team?
- 5 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, misleading.
- 6 THE WITNESS: I would have looked at it in
- 7 that relation but I also would have just looked at it
- 8 anyway because that was my geographic area. And if
- 9 something like that came out, it would be valuable
- 10 information to look at.
- 11 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 12 Q. Do you recall whether -- you were
- 13 mentioning or testifying before about Trout Unlimited
- 14 arranging to bring various experts before the Bristol
- 15 Bay assessment team to discuss their areas of
- 16 expertise. Do you recall whether Trout Unlimited
- 17 ever brought representatives of the Nature
- 18 Conservancy before the Bristol Bay assessment team to
- 19 discuss the environmental risk assessment that the
- 20 Nature Conservancy had prepared?

- 21 A. I don't recall if Trout Unlimited did that
- 22 or if the Nature Conservancy offered to do that. I

- 1 don't remember.
- Q. Do you recall it having been done, though?
- 3 A. I think so.
- 4 Q. Do you recall an actual presentation where
- 5 someone from the Nature Conservancy or maybe more
- 6 than one person actually presented, did a
- 7 presentation on their risk assessment?
- 8 A. I believe I recall that that happened.
- 9 It's fuzzy in my memory but I think that it happened.
- 10 Q. Did that happen before the issuance of the
- 11 first draft of the Bristol Bay watershed assessment
- 12 in your memory?
- 13 A. I don't recall. I imagine but I don't
- 14 remember how those two juxtaposed to each other.

- 15 Q. Do you know whether the Nature Conservancy
- 16 environmental risk assessment in any way, shape or
- 17 form formed the basis of the Bristol Bay watershed
- 18 assessment?
- 19 A. I think it did not.
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 21 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 22 Q. You think it did not?

- 1 A. Right.
- 2 Q. Do you think that the format of the Nature
- 3 Conservancy's environmental risk assessment bore any
- 4 resemblance to the format of the Bristol Bay
- 5 watershed assessment?
- 6 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 7 THE WITNESS: Okay. So just to be clear,
- 8 your question is do the two formats resemble each

- 9 other.
- 10 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 11 Q. Correct.
- 12 A. And I do not recall what the format of the
- 13 Nature Conservancy's document looked like so I don't
- 14 know.
- 15 Q. Who came up with the formatting for the
- 16 Bristol Bay watershed assessment? And by formatting,
- 17 I mean the various different sections that are
- 18 addressed and the appendices and the likes of how the
- 19 whole thing was put together. Who came up with that?
- 20 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, lack of
- 21 foundation and vague.
- 22 THE WITNESS: Glenn Suter is the risk

- 1 assessment guru of the world.
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 3 Q. He wrote the book?
- 4 A. He wrote the book. So the format was
- 5 undoubtedly based on his work and establishing what a
- 6 risk assessment should be. Whether he was actually
- 7 the one who decided on the format that we actually
- 8 ended up with or not or somebody else kind of in that
- 9 higher level managers assessment, I don't know.
- 10 Q. Was there a group of people who was
- 11 responsible for building the mine scenario that was
- 12 ultimately used in the first draft of the Bristol Bay
- 13 watershed assessment?
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 15 THE WITNESS: It was Barbara Butler and
- 16 me.
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. And Barbara Butler?
- 19 A. She is a mine engineer who works in the
- 20 Cincinnati lab.
- 21 Q. And is there a section of the Bristol Bay
- 22 watershed assessment that deals with the mining

- 1 scenario?
- 2 A. Yes, there is.
- 3 Q. And you're familiar with that section, at
- 4 least in the first draft?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Did you actually ever read the final draft
- 7 of the Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- 8 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague. Do you
- 9 mean the final BBWA or the second draft?
- 10 MR. YOERGES: I mean the final.
- 11 MR. ROSENBERG: Okay.
- 12 MR. YOERGES: Final BBWA.
- 13 THE WITNESS: Not cover to cover.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. All right. Did you read the mining
- 16 scenario section of it?
- 17 A. Boy. Probably. But actually, to tell you
- 18 the truth, I've really kind of moved on. I don't
- 19 remember.
- 20 Q. So in the mining scenario section that you

- 21 recall -- let's just take the first draft. You were
- 22 involved in helping draft that, correct?

- 1 A. Yes, that's right.
- 2 Q. And Barbara Butler?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. You were co-authors of that section?
- 5 A. That's right.
- 6 Q. And in that section, how many mining
- 7 scenarios, if you recall, do you analyze or do you
- 8 lay out? Let me put it that way.
- 9 A. In which version?
- 10 Q. In the first one.
- 11 A. In the first one, I believe we had two.
- 12 Q. And can you describe them?
- 13 A. Yeah. One was, if I remember correctly --
- 14 I mean, you should correct me if I'm wrong because I

- 15 really -- as I said, I've moved on. I don't remember
- 16 a lot of the details. But one of them would be the
- 17 kind of the full 10 billion ton mine and one of them
- 18 would be I believe -- no, wait, maybe it was -- maybe
- 19 that's not right.
- 20 MS. GARDE: If you don't remember, you
- 21 shouldn't guess.
- 22 THE WITNESS: Yeah.

- 1 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 2 Q. Just to the best of your recollection.
- 3 Were there two mining scenarios?
- 4 A. I believe there were two mining scenarios.
- 5 Q. Was one larger than the other?
- 6 A. Yes, that's right.
- 7 Q. Was one of them based on the data that
- 8 Pebble had submitted?

- 9 A. I think they were both based on what
- 10 Pebble submitted in terms of mine plans.
- 11 Q. And that was the first draft, based on
- 12 your best recollection, of the BBWA?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. Did there come a time when the number of
- 15 mining scenarios changed between the first draft and
- 16 second draft?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 19 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 20 Q. And what change was made?
- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: And confusing.
- 22 THE WITNESS: The smaller mine was added

- 1 that was more like a typical or an average world -- a
- 2 world average copper sulfide mine according to the

- 3 USGS.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. So let me get this straight. So in the
- 6 first draft, your best recollection was there were
- 7 two mines, two mining scenarios that were laid out?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Both based on Pebble data?
- 10 A. Pebble plants.
- 11 Q. Pebble plants?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. And then in the second draft, there was a
- 14 third mining scenario that was added?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, lack of
- 16 foundation.
- 17 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 18 Q. Is that what you said?
- 19 A. Yes. There was a third one added, yes.
- 20 Q. And that was based on what again?
- 21 A. That was based on a paper that the U.S.
- 22 Geological Survey wrote that described copper sulfide

- 1 deposits around the world and how big they are, which
- 2 one -- you know, what size is in what percentile of
- 3 size and the 50th percentile was a certain size mine
- 4 and so we added that because that would be more
- 5 typical of -- or would be closer to what other mines
- 6 in the Bristol Bay watershed might end up being if
- 7 they were developed.
- 8 Q. And was that third mine that was added,
- 9 was that larger than or smaller than the other two
- 10 mines that you had --
- 11 A. It was smaller.
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, ^ , lack of
- 13 foundation.
- 14 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 15 Q. So it was the smallest of the three?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 Q. And do you know whether, in the final
- 18 Bristol Bay watershed assessment, whether all three
- 19 mines were addressed in there or was there another
- 20 one added or something deleted? How did that work?

21 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, confusing.

# 22 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 1 Q. Are you confused by that question?
- 2 A. I believe that there were three.
- 3 Q. Three?
- 4 A. Yeah.
- 5 Q. The same three that were addressed in the
- 6 second draft?
- 7 A. I believe so.
- 8 Q. Did you ever have any meetings with
- 9 anybody, including Barbara Butler, where the purpose
- 10 of the meeting was to discuss the mining scenarios
- 11 that would be included in the Bristol Bay watershed
- 12 assessment?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. How many such meetings did you hold if you

- 15 can recall?
- 16 A. One meeting specifically for that purpose.
- 17 Q. And who was at that meeting if you can
- 18 recall?
- 19 A. I think I can recall fairly well. It was
- 20 Jeff Frithsen chaired the meeting.
- 21 Q. What was the second one?
- 22 A. Jeff Frithsen, he chaired the meeting.

- 1 Q. He chaired the meeting, okay.
- 2 A. Cindi Godsey was there, I was there, Bob
- 3 Seal was there, I believe Glenn Suter was there,
- 4 Barbara Butler was there, and it seems like there was
- 5 somebody else but I'm not -- I'm having trouble kind
- 6 of recalling that face. So I don't -- I think there
- 7 was somebody else but I don't know.
- 8 Q. Was there a contractor there?

- 9 A. I think there was. Maybe an ICF
- 10 contractor. That's probably who that other person
- 11 was.
- 12 Q. And where did that meeting take place if
- 13 you recall?
- 14 A. Here in Washington, D.C.
- 15 Q. Oh, really? Okay.
- 16 A. Yeah.
- 17 Q. At EPA headquarters?
- 18 A. No. At the ORD offices which is
- 19 actually -- I don't know if that's in Washington,
- 20 D.C. or not but down -- I forget what it's called but
- 21 it's down near National Airport.
- 22 Q. Crystal City maybe?

- 1 A. No.
- 2 Q. Pentagon City?

- 3 A. No. It's like the Navy yard, the old Navy
- 4 yard or something like that.
- 5 Q. Right.
- 6 A. Something like that.
- 7 Q. I think that's actually in Washington,
- 8 D.C.?
- 9 A. Okay.
- 10 Q. And when did that meeting take place? Do
- 11 you have a memory of that?
- 12 A. Do you want a date?
- 13 Q. Or month and year sort of thing.
- 14 A. I don't think I could give you that.
- 15 Toward the end of -- I mean, into the second draft
- 16 sometime. I don't know. I don't know when.
- 17 Q. Were there any other meetings of the group
- 18 that was involved in developing the mining scenario
- 19 that took place other than that one meeting that you
- 20 just mentioned?
- 21 A. There were discussions of the mining
- 22 scenario in other meetings, yes. Probably many.

- 1 Q. You mentioned that Trout Unlimited
- 2 arranged to have David Chambers come speak to your
- 3 group at one point in time, is that right?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And how many times did he come speak to
- 6 the group?
- 7 A. I don't know. More than once.
- 8 Q. More than once?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And did you personally have communications
- 11 with him either before or after he spoke to the
- 12 group?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. You did?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. And those communications were about the
- 19 mining scenario?
- 20 A. Probably not specifically about the mining

- 21 scenario but about mining.
- 22 Q. So do you recall, for example, discussing

- 1 with him issues about tailings dams, for example?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. And those discussions were in connection
- 4 with the work that you were doing on the Bristol Bay
- 5 watershed assessment, correct?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 (North Exhibit No. 18 was
- 8 marked for identification.)
- 9 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 10 Q. I have handed to you North Exhibit Number
- 11 18 which on the top says to Phil North from Chris
- 12 Frissell dated September 26, 2011. Subject, re
- 13 Pebble road. I ask if you could take a look at this.
- 14 Go ahead and spend some time actually reading it if

- 15 you will.
- 16 A. Okay.
- 17 Q. Because I have some questions about it and
- 18 if you want to read it from the back forward, like
- 19 you've done with some of the other emails, that would
- 20 be great. I think it would make more sense when I
- 21 ask my questions.
- 22 A. Okay.

- 1 Q. Okay. Through with that?
- 2 A. Not quite.
- 3 Q. Okay.
- 4 A. Okay.
- 5 Q. So the email on top from Chris Frissell to
- 6 you -- so Chris Frissell is the person you mentioned
- 7 before. He's the -- I hate to say he's a roads
- 8 scholar. Is that right, he's a road expert?

- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. So let's go back to the beginning of this
- 11 email chain where you see that Tom Quinn wrote an
- 12 email to you to Dan Rinella on April 13th, 2011 and
- 13 he copies someone named Harry Rich. Do you know who
- 14 Harry Rich is?
- 15 A. I do not, no.
- 16 Q. By the way, Thomas Quinn also addresses
- 17 Shoren Brown on this email.
- 18 A. Uh-huh.
- 19 Q. Was that typical practice to involve
- 20 Shoren Brown on emails related to work you were doing
- 21 in the Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

- 1 THE WITNESS: Since I didn't originate the
- 2 email, I can't tell Tom Quinn who he should send it

- 3 to. I guess he must have felt it was useful to
- 4 Shoren Brown so he sent it to him also.
- 5 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 6 Q. Right. So do you have any general memory
- 7 of the matters that's discussed in this email chain
- 8 here?
- 9 A. Yeah, I have a vague memory.
- 10 Q. A vague memory of it?
- 11 A. Uh-huh.
- 12 Q. And can you just describe for the record
- 13 what your memory is of the matter that's discussed in
- 14 this email chain?
- 15 A. Just says there was information about the
- 16 road and kind of -- there were issues about how do we
- 17 quantify issues related to the road and how do we get
- 18 information about what the effects could be and so I
- 19 remember when this came out, you know, I was like,
- 20 oh, somebody has actually quantified it and maybe
- 21 it's useful, is the best that I can recall anyway.
- 22 Q. And do you recall that ultimately Harry

- 1 rich's study was provided to you?
- 2 A. Not to me.
- 3 Q. Who was it provided to if you recall?
- 4 A. It would have been provided to Chris and
- 5 probably the NatureServe team. It might have been
- 6 provided to me. And then I would have just tucked it
- 7 away.
- 8 Q. So you notice on the front page of this,
- 9 there is an email from Chris Frissell, down at the
- 10 bottom, to you and Rebecca Shaftel and Dan Rinella
- 11 saying, "FYI, here is what Harry Rich from UW sent."
- 12 Do you see that?
- 13 A. Yes, I do.
- 14 Q. Would you say if you had gotten that, you
- 15 would have tucked this away?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. That's because this wasn't your area, so
- 18 to speak?
- 19 A. Yes. I would have looked at it just to
- 20 become familiar with it and then I would have tucked

- 21 it away, yeah.
- 22 Q. Then up top, there is an email that

- 1 says -- it's from Chris Frissell to you?
- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. And it says, "Hi, I need to know what you
- 4 think of my just referring to Harry's analysis rather
- 5 than having Becky do a fresh one." I take it Becky
- 6 is Rebecca Shaftel?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And do you recall having that question put
- 9 to you by Chris, can we rely on Harry's analysis or
- 10 do we have to have Becky do a fresh one?
- 11 A. I do recall that.
- 12 Q. And do you remember what you said in
- 13 response to that?
- 14 A. Yes. This gets to the issue of what

- 15 information can we use and what information can we
- 16 not use and really we can't use information that's
- 17 not gone through the peer review process and so
- 18 whether it was Trout Unlimited or University of
- 19 Washington or, you know, if they provide us with
- 20 information but it hasn't been peer reviewed, then
- 21 it's really not something we can use and so -- or we
- 22 can take the -- basically do the same thing over

- 1 again but if we do it and we've done the analysis,
- 2 then we're controlling the, you know, quality control
- 3 and all that and then we can say these are our
- 4 results and then we can use it. And so Chris is
- 5 asking do we need to do it over. And the answer
- 6 would have been yes.
- 7 Q. And do you know whether Harry rich's work
- 8 was used in the Bristol Bay watershed assessment?

- 9 A. I don't think so. I think -- I have a
- 10 recollection that Becky did it over again.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- 12 MR. ROSENBERG: Hey, Roger, when you --
- 13 we've been going for a while. When you hit a
- 14 breaking point.
- MR. YOERGES: Yes, let's do one more
- 16 exhibit.
- 17 MR. ROSENBERG: Okay.
- 18 MR. YOERGES: So we're going to mark North
- 19 19.
- 20 (North Exhibit No. 19 was
- 21 marked for identification.)
- 22 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 312
- 1 Q. I think I've kind of hit a second wind,
- 2 Brad, so I forgot we were going so long?

- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: My iPad is at 13 percent
- 4 so I think when we're at zero, we have to end.
- 5 MR. YOERGES: You can charge it somewhere
- 6 if you like.
- 7 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 8 Q. So I'm handing to you -- and this is going
- 9 to be the last exhibit we talk about before we take a
- 10 short break and we'll see if we want to continue or
- 11 pick up tomorrow after the break or maybe before the
- 12 break we'll have that discussion. A two-page email.
- 13 The top of it says from Palmer Hough to David Evans,
- 14 subject, rescheduled scenario building for Bristol
- 15 Bay. It's two pages.
- 16 MS. GARDE: Start from the back. Are you
- 17 through reading that.
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. I would like to take you to the first
- 20 email in the chain which is the last one on the
- 21 second page and that's an email from you to several
- 22 people dated February 8th, 2011 so this is the day

- 1 after the announcement of the Bristol Bay watershed
- 2 assessment, right?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. By the way, just the time stamp there is
- 5 4:04 p.m. YST. What's YST, do you know?
- 6 A. Yukon standard time? I don't know.
- 7 Q. You get your own time zone.
- 8 A. No, I don't know.
- 9 Q. So you address this email, which the
- 10 subject of the email is rescheduled scenario building
- 11 for Bristol Bay.
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. And it's got a date, February 18, 11:00
- 14 a.m. YST. And so this is addressed to Gwen Kittel at
- 15 NatureServe and to Jeff Frithsen. He's at EPA,
- 16 correct?
- 17 A. Palmer Hough is also at headquarters EPA.
- 18 A. Uh-huh.
- 19 Q. Dan Rinella who is a contractor at
- 20 University of Alaska Anchorage, right?

- 21 A. Uh-huh.
- 22 Q. And then there's three people from the

- 1 TNC.org. Who are those three people?
- 2 A. L. Hildrenth, she was a staff person at
- 3 TNC, I believe. Randy Hagenstein was the director,
- 4 the Alaska director for TNC.
- 5 Q. And the first one is that David Albert?
- 6 A. I believe so, David Albert.
- 7 Q. Also with TNC?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And do you know what was his role?
- 10 A. I believe he was a hydrologist and
- 11 modeler, I believe.
- 12 Q. And then you go on to say, "The purpose of
- 13 this call is for EPA ORD folks" -- and those are
- 14 folks at headquarters, right?

- 15 A. Right.
- 16 Q. -- "to get acquainted with the TNC report,
- 17 see the presentation and ask questions about how the
- 18 scenario presented by assembled" -- that's a little
- 19 garbled to me?
- 20 A. It is a little garbled. That was probably
- 21 a typo.
- 22 Q. Do you know what word --

- 1 A. Presented -- how the scenario presented --
- 2 oh, was assembled perhaps?
- 3 Q. How the scenario presented was assembled,
- 4 that would make sense. "What other scenarios might
- 5 be possible and what data might be available. We
- 6 anticipate that this will" be -- I'm adding "be" in
- 7 there -- be "the first in a series of calls to
- 8 discuss scenario building in Bristol Bay."

- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. What is this about?
- 11 A. What it's about is that when you do a risk
- 12 assessment, you have scenarios and you're assessing
- 13 the risk of those scenarios and now I guess this puts
- 14 the TNC report into some time context because I guess
- 15 they had already finished theirs and I think it was
- 16 for TNC -- to discuss with TNC how they establish
- 17 their scenarios in their own risk assessment so that
- 18 if there was anything to be gleaned from it, we
- 19 could. I think that's what this is about.
- 20 Q. Okay. So then there is an email that
- 21 appears above that that I have to admit to you I'm a
- 22 little confused about.

- 1 A. I am too.
- 2 MR. ROSENBERG: I am three.

### 3 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 4 Q. Because it would appear that the email
- 5 finishes with Phil North as if a Phil North signed it
- 6 but the email appears from Rick Parkin to David
- 7 Evans. You're copied on it but --
- 8 A. Yeah. It's strange.
- 9 Q. Do you recall having written this email?
- 10 A. No. And it doesn't really look like -- I
- 11 mean, it doesn't really look like --
- 12 Q. Something you would write?
- 13 A. Yeah, something I would write.
- 14 Q. In fact, the first sentence says, "Dave, I
- 15 don't know what marching orders you guys may have
- 16 been given and in fact, I'm not sure the purpose of
- 17 this meeting."
- 18 A. Right.
- 19 Q. Do you see that?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. But the email before that from you says,
- 22 "The purpose of this call is to" --

- 1 A. Exactly.
- 2 Q. So it doesn't make sense that that would
- 3 be from you, is that fair to say?
- 4 A. No, I think so.
- 5 Q. And there seems to be sort of a scheduling
- 6 back and forth that's going on. Do you know whether
- 7 that meeting ever took place, whether the TNC report
- 8 was presented by the TNC folks?
- 9 A. I think it did. I don't recall for sure
- 10 but I think it did.
- 11 Q. And would that have been a meeting that
- 12 you came to Washington to participate in?
- 13 A. No.
- 14 Q. Or did you participate by phone or did you
- 15 participate at all?
- 16 A. I probably participated in that. I either
- 17 would have driven to Anchorage or I would have done
- 18 it by phone.
- 19 MR. YOERGES: Take a break?
- 20 MS. GARDE: Yes, it's 4:49. Let's take a

- 21 break and we'll talk about what we're doing.
- 22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record at

- 1 16:49.
- 2 (Recess.)
- 3 (North Exhibit Nos. 20 and 21 were
- 4 marked for identification.)
- 5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: On the record at 17:15.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. Mr. North, I've got two more documents I
- 8 would like to show you and then just a few wrap-up
- 9 questions and then I'll be done for the day.
- 10 A. All right.
- 11 Q. So I would like to show you North Number
- 12 20 and I'll give copies over to your counsel and she
- 13 can hand them around to the -- one for myself and
- 14 hand them around to the rest of the gang. And while

- 15 they're doing that, I'll just identify it as a
- 16 one-page couple of emails here. It's EPA document
- 17 617.0070. The first email is from Shoren Brown to
- 18 Julia McCarthy and others regarding dates for OWOW
- 19 briefing on Bristol Bay. Done with it, sir?
- A. Yes, yes.
- 21 Q. At the bottom of this, toward the bottom
- 22 of this, the first email, if you will, is from Palmer

- 1 Hough and we've talk about him before. He's an EPA
- 2 headquarters employee, correct?
- 3 A. Correct.
- 4 Q. And he's sending you an email on November
- 5 4th, 2010 to Shoren Brown. Shoren Brown is with
- 6 Trout Unlimited, correct?
- 7 A. Correct.
- 8 Q. And he's copying several people from EPA

- 9 including you. Do you see your address there?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And the subject is dates for OWOW briefing
- 12 on Bristol Bay and OWOW is the Office of Water,
- 13 Oceans and Wetlands?
- 14 A. Correct.
- 15 Q. And let me just read into the record what
- 16 Mr. Palmer is saying there. He's saying, Shoren,
- 17 I've checked with Denise Keehner's staff and she is
- 18 available the following times during the week of
- 19 December 13 for a follow-up briefing on Bristol Bay.
- 20 December 16 from 9:00 to 11:00 and December 17 in the
- 21 afternoon. Please let me know what works for your
- 22 folks. At a minimum, I think it would be very useful

- 1 to have reps from TNC walk us through its October
- 2 2010 Bristol -- BB, which I assume is Bristol Bay --

- 3 risk assessment and to hear an update on any
- 4 literature compilations that your coalition is
- 5 working on. Thanks, Palmer.
- 6 MR. ROSENBERG: And Roger, just
- 7 technically, I think you read it would be very useful
- 8 to have relps. The email says it would be very
- 9 helpful to have relps.
- 10 MR. YOERGES: Correct. You're very
- 11 helpful.
- 12 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 13 Q. So do you recall receiving this email in
- 14 November of 2010 from Palmer Hough to Shoren Brown?
- 15 A. I do not recall.
- 16 Q. Do you know what the 2010 Bristol Bay risk
- 17 assessment is that's referred to here, the October
- 18 2010 Bristol Bay risk assessment?
- 19 A. I'm assuming that it's TNC's risk
- 20 assessment.
- 21 Q. Do you recall anything to do with this
- 22 meeting that Palmer Hough is referring to with TNC?

- 1 A. I'm not specifically recalling this
- 2 meeting.
- 3 Q. This occurred before the -- whatever
- 4 meeting may or may not have occur, you'll agree with
- 5 me that it predates the formal announcement of the
- 6 Bristol Bay watershed assessment, is that correct?
- 7 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 8 Q. And let me show you North -- that's all I
- 9 have on that.
- 10 A. And actually, it's Office of Wetlands,
- 11 Oceans and Watersheds.
- 12 Q. And watersheds?
- 13 A. Watersheds.
- 14 Q. Thank you.
- 15 A. I had to think about it for a minute.
- 16 Q. You may be the only person who actually
- 17 remembers that so far of all the people being
- 18 deposed. I'm going to give you number 21 and I'll
- 19 hand copies to your counsel. This is my last
- 20 exhibit. I may have one other after this. I don't

- 21 want to misrepresent myself. If I do, it will only
- 22 be one more. So just take a look at this and while

- 1 you are, I'll identify it by the first email that
- 2 appears on the first page. It's from Phil North to
- 3 Gwen Kittel with a copy to Palmer Hough, subject,
- 4 Bristol Bay question.
- 5 A. Okay.
- 6 Q. Are you generally familiar with the
- 7 subject matter of this email exchange?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Gwen Kittel, she's a contractor that
- 10 worked with NatureServe, is that right?
- 11 A. That's correct.
- 12 Q. And the email starts out from the back
- 13 moving forward with an exchange between you and David
- 14 Chambers regarding his recommendations about a couple

- 15 of potential mining experts, right?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. Did you ever end up using, in the Bristol
- 18 Bay watershed assessment, did you ever end up using
- 19 Johnnie Moore from University of Montana or David
- 20 Dzombak from the University of Pittsburgh?
- 21 A. No.
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

- 1 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 2 Q. Did you ever end up relying on any of
- 3 their information?
- 4 MR. ROSENBERG: Same objection.
- 5 THE WITNESS: No, not that I recall.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. And then as you move to the next page,
- 8 sort of toward the -- forward of the exhibit, there

- 9 is a question from Gwen to you asking whether you
- 10 would like to be trained on running scenario runs
- 11 yourself using the Bristol Bay cumulative watershed
- 12 assessment, correct? Is that right?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And then if you go to the next page toward
- 15 the front, there is an email from you to Gwen with a
- 16 copy to Palmer Hough. Incidentally, it looks like
- 17 Palmer Hough is copied on all of these. What role
- 18 did Palmer Hough have before the formal announcement
- 19 of the Bristol Bay watershed assessment with regard
- 20 to the work you were doing at this time?
- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague, assumes
- 22 facts not in evidence.

- 1 THE WITNESS: We had coordinated with
- 2 headquarters, you know, our program in headquarters

- 3 about the idea of a 404(c) and so Palmer was the
- 4 person. He was the staff person that was assigned to
- 5 us.
- 6 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 7 Q. So you're keeping him in the loop?
- 8 A. Exactly, yes.
- 9 Q. So the email back at the second page of
- 10 this exhibit, this is the North email to Gwen Kittel
- 11 dated December 20th, 2010. Now again, this is before
- 12 the formal announcement of the Bristol Bay watershed
- 13 assessment, is that right?
- 14 A. Yes, that's right.
- 15 Q. And a couple of things about this. The
- 16 third paragraph of your email, you say, "The mining
- 17 company." You're referring to Pebble Mine there?
- 18 A. Yes. Yes, I am.
- 19 Q. Pebble Limited Partnership, Pebble Mining?
- 20 A. Yes.
- 21 Q. "With the currently proposed mine,
- 22 submitted a plan in 2006. They then discovered the

- 1 deposit was much bigger. They withdrew that proposal
- 2 and have not submitted a new plan. We don't expect
- 3 to get a new plan until 2012." Do you see that?
- 4 A. I do.
- 5 Q. So at this time in December 20 of 2010,
- 6 the mining proposal, the plan proposal that Pebble
- 7 had submitted in 2006, that had been withdrawn,
- 8 correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And there was no pending mining proposal
- 11 by Pebble at this time?
- 12 A. At this time, I believe that's correct.
- 13 Q. And then you say, "That's not to say we
- 14 have no information." And you refer to a couple of
- 15 things. But I'm most interested in that next
- 16 paragraph. "TNC has spatial data they are willing to
- 17 share but I don't know what is included." What are
- 18 you referring to there?
- 19 A. I believe they had some GIS layers they
- 20 had developed.

- 21 Q. What are GIS layers?
- 22 A. Gee graphic information system layers.

- 1 Q. What is that?
- 2 A. It's just spatial information from the
- 3 area.
- 4 Q. So you thought they had spatial data
- 5 regarding the Pebble deposit?
- 6 A. No. This isn't about the Pebble deposit
- 7 per se.
- 8 Q. What is it?
- 9 A. It's about Bristol Bay.
- 10 Q. About the watershed in general?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. What made you think that they had spatial
- 13 data that they were willing to share?
- 14 A. Because I had talked to them.

- 15 Q. And did you ask them whether they would
- 16 share it with you?
- 17 A. I probably did or perhaps they just
- 18 offered. I don't know.
- 19 Q. And did they share it with you?
- 20 A. I don't know.
- 21 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 22 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 1 Q. You don't have a recollection of that?
- 2 A. Right, I don't have a recollection.
- 3 Actually, no, I think they did. I think they did
- 4 share it. I think I remember having computer
- 5 problems with it.
- 6 Q. Problem opening it up or something like
- 7 that?
- 8 A. Yeah, uh-huh.

- 9 Q. I take it they're really large files?
- 10 A. They're very large files, yes.
- 11 Q. What sort of files are they? Are they
- 12 Word files?
- 13 A. No, no. They're special files of their
- 14 own. I don't even -- it's been a while. I haven't
- 15 done that in a while so I don't remember what, you
- 16 know, the dot --
- 17 Q. Dot something?
- 18 A. Something, yes, but they're special files
- 19 that are unique to GIS.
- 20 Q. And then the first email that appears on
- 21 page number 1 which is the last of this chain is
- 22 December 21st, 2010. It's from you to Gwen Kittel,

- 1 again, subject, Bristol Bay question. Do you see
- 2 that?

- 3 A. Yes, I do.
- 4 Q. And in it, you say, "The HUCs." What does
- 5 that stand for?
- 6 A. Hydrographic unit codes.
- 7 Q. "Are about right." And down below, just
- 8 by way of explanation, Gwen Kittel sends an
- 9 information to you with these various numbers,
- 10 19030302, et cetera, et cetera. Are those the unit
- 11 codes you just referred to?
- 12 A. Yes, that's right.
- 13 Q. So she's identifying the unit codes for
- 14 the part of the watershed that would be subject to
- 15 assessment?
- 16 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.
- 17 THE WITNESS: No.
- 18 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 19 Q. What is she doing?
- 20 A. This is preassessment. And this is -- we
- 21 were going to do an analysis or they had a -- I'm
- 22 actually gathering from reading this, because I don't

- 1 recall, but they had a methodology for doing an
- 2 analysis in the watershed and so we were talking
- 3 about using that methodology and you had to have a
- 4 geographic area and you had to have maps, you know,
- 5 what's called a digital elevation model and all
- 6 that -- you know, just data. And so we needed to
- 7 bound that with HUCs, is what you call them.
- 8 Q. And she's proposing the HUCs that you
- 9 would use to bound area that you were going to study?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And so you respond by saying, "These HUCs
- 12 are about right. We will probably start our
- 13 analysis" -- with a HUC maybe?
- 14 A. Yes, with a HUC.
- 15 Q. "With a HUC out to the west, north and
- 16 south." West, north and south of what?
- 17 A. Probably of what she's proposing but I
- 18 don't know for sure.
- 19 Q. "But we know there is not much human
- 20 activity in those areas that will meet our

- 21 'unacceptable adverse impact' threshold." You put
- 22 unacceptable adverse impact in quotes. Is that

- 1 referring to 404(c)?
- 2 A. It is, yes.
- 3 Q. "So will probably drop them." So what are
- 4 you saying in that first paragraph?
- 5 A. I think what I'm saying is this is the
- 6 area that, if we were to do a 404(c), this is the
- 7 area we would probably do it in and it's the area
- 8 where we believe that there is a risk.
- 9 Q. So if there is an area that there is not
- 10 much human activity, there is less risk there, is
- 11 that what you're saying?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,
- 14 mischaracterizes his testimony.

- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. Is that yes?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. And then it goes on to say, "We are
- 19 meeting with TNC next Wednesday the 29th." I take it
- 20 that is December 29th?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. Given that this is dated December 21st.

- 1 "At 10:00 a.m. Alaska standard time to discuss
- 2 spatial data." And there is a call-in number which
- 3 is deleted if you want to participate. "I won't have
- 4 anything from them before that." Do you recall
- 5 having set up a meeting with TNC on Wednesday the
- 6 29th of December which would have happened right
- 7 before the new year to discuss spatial data with
- 8 them?

- 9 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague,
- 10 misleading, assumes facts not in evidence.
- 11 THE WITNESS: I do have a vague
- 12 recollection of this, yes.
- 13 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 14 Q. And did somebody from TNC come in to
- 15 discuss their spatial data?
- 16 A. I believe we wept to them.
- 17 Q. You went to them. And who was it at TNC
- 18 -- or if it was more than one person, identify
- 19 them -- who was the spatial data person who made that
- 20 presentation?
- 21 A. It would have been Dave Albert.
- 22 Q. Dave Albert?

- 1 A. Uh-huh.
- 2 Q. Anyone else?

- 3 A. I think he was the primary person but
- 4 there could have been others. I don't recall.
- 5 Q. That's all I have on that.
- 6 A. Okay.
- 7 Q. I said at the beginning of this deposition
- 8 that this case is about -- this case was filed by
- 9 Pebble Limited Partnership against the EPA and its
- 10 administrator and the case revolves around claims
- 11 we've made under something called the Federal
- 12 Advisory Committee Act. Do you know what the Federal
- 13 Advisory Committee Act is?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And what is it?
- 16 A. Well, my understanding of it --
- 17 Q. Sure.
- 18 A. -- is that the federal government has
- 19 procedures for setting up advisory committees and
- 20 that it outlines those procedures and says what you
- 21 have to do and what is or isn't an advisory
- 22 committee.

- 1 Q. It specifies what is and isn't an advisory
- 2 committee?
- 3 A. That's my understanding.
- 4 Q. Did you have any training with regard to
- 5 the Federal Advisory Committee Act during any of your
- 6 years at the EPA?
- 7 A. Did I ever have any training on -- I don't
- 8 think so.
- 9 Q. Do you recall any conversations at all,
- 10 Mr. North, where the question of Federal Advisory
- 11 Committee Act compliance came up in connection with
- 12 any of the work you did on the Bristol Bay matter?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection vague.
- 15 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 16 Q. You do? Tell me what you recall.
- 17 A. I recall that there was discussion
- 18 about -- primarily around the -- I think the -- what
- 19 was it? The groups with the agencies and the tribes.
- 20 I forgot what we called them.

- 21 Q. The intergovernmental technical team?
- 22 A. Yes. Oh, wait, is that right?

- 1 Q. IGGT?
- 2 A. Was it the technical team?
- 3 MR. ROSENBERG: Objection.
- 4 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 5 Q. Just asking.
- 6 A. I believe that was it. Sounds right.
- 7 Q. Okay.
- 8 A. How that related to FACA. I was not
- 9 really a significant player in those discussions. I
- 10 was just listening.
- 11 Q. Do you recall whether any issues about
- 12 FACA, Federal Advisory Committee Act, were raised in
- 13 connection with any of the meetings that you
- 14 participated in regarding the Bristol Bay assessment

- 15 team?
- 16 A. No, I don't believe so.
- 17 Q. And do you recall whether any issues
- 18 relating to FACA ever were discussed in your presence
- 19 regarding any of the meetings that you had with TNC
- 20 or others prior to the official announcement of the
- 21 Bristol Bay watershed assessment?
- MR. ROSENBERG: Objection, vague.

- 1 THE WITNESS: Not that I know of.
- 2 BY MR. YOERGES:
- 3 Q. Did you personally have any concerns that
- 4 the meetings that you were having as a member of the
- 5 Bristol Bay assessment team might have run afoul of
- 6 FACA?
- 7 A. I did not have personal concern about
- 8 that.

- 9 Q. Did you hear anyone else say that they had
- 10 personal concerns about it?
- 11 A. Not that I recall.
- 12 Q. And I ask that same question with regard
- 13 to meetings that you had with various different
- 14 groups including TNC prior to the announcement of the
- 15 Bristol Bay watershed assessment. Did you have
- 16 personal concerns that those meetings might run afoul
- 17 of FACA?
- 18 A. I didn't have personal concerns.
- 19 Q. And did you hear whether anyone else
- 20 voiced any personal concerns?
- 21 A. I did not hear it. It would have been --
- 22 I mean, FACA is an issue for the attorneys. I mean,

- 1 it's not something that a technical person like me
- 2 thinks about.

- 3 Q. Mr. North, thank you very much. I know it
- 4 was a long trip to make here. I appreciate your
- 5 testimony today.
- 6 A. Okay. You're welcome.
- 7 MR. YOERGES: Your witness.
- 8 MR. ROSENBERG: I think we would like to
- 9 continue the deposition until tomorrow morning. It's
- 10 after 5:30 at this point and I know that Mr. North
- 11 has agreed to make himself available tomorrow
- 12 morning. I don't anticipate that my questions will
- 13 take more than a couple of hours but I do think that
- 14 at this point in the day, it would be longer than
- 15 would be appropriate to have this witness continue to
- 16 sit here so I would suggest that we reconvene at 9:30
- 17 a.m. tomorrow.
- 18 MR. YOERGES: Is that acceptable to you,
- 19 Billie?
- MS. GARDE: It is.
- 21 MR. YOERGES: Okay.
- 22 BY MR. YOERGES:

- 1 Q. Acceptable to you?
- 2 A. It is.
- 3 MR. YOERGES: So why don't we plan to meet
- 4 back here at 9:30 in the morning and we'll all
- 5 proceed at pace and see if we can't get as close to
- 6 after lunch as possible.
- 7 MS. GARDE: All right.
- 8 MR. ROSENBERG: And I anticipate that we
- 9 will be able to do so.
- 10 MR. YOERGES: Okay.
- 11 MS. GARDE: Thank you.
- 12 MR. YOERGES: Thank you very much. Until
- 13 then, we remain adjourned.
- 14 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record at
- 15 13:36.
- 16 (Whereupon, at 5:36 p.m., the deposition
- 17 adjourned to reconvene at 9:30 a.m. on Thursday,
- 18 March 31, 2016.)

22 SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

2 \_\_\_\_\_

4 Notary Public

5 My Commission Expires:\_\_\_\_\_